







COURSE

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE:

INTRODUCTORY TO

FASQUELLE'S LARGER FRENCH COURSE.

BY

LOUIS FASQUELLE, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE, AUTHOR OF "A NEW METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH LANGUAGE," "THE COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER," "MANUAL OF FRENCH CONVERSATION," ETC., ETC., ETC., ETC., ETC., ETC., ETC., ETC.

NEW YORK:
IVISON, PHINNEY, BLAKEMAN & CO.

CHICAGO: S. C. GRIGGS & CO.

1869.

afy 2

PC2109 Copy 2

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1858, by

LOUIS FASQUELLE,

In the Clerk's Office or the District Court or the United States for the District of Michigan.

By Exchange

APR 18 1929

Washington D. C.

THOMAS B. SMITH & SON, 82 & 84 Beekmal-street

PREFACE.

SEVEN years have now elapsed since the publication of the "New French Method" or Larger Course; it has already passed through more than fifty large editions in this country, and been several times republished in England.* The almost general approbation bestowed upon "Fasquelle's French Course," and the increasing popularity of his other text-books, induced the author, nearly two years ago, to commence the preparation of an easier work for children; and, after a longer delay than he had anticipated, he has now the pleasure of presenting the Introductory Course to the numerous friends of his French Series.

The book is intended to impart to the young student the easier principles of the French language, and to give him a good knowledge of the regular verbs, and of those irregular verbs which may be classified; in short, to form an Introduction to the "New Method" or Larger Course. The aim of the author, in the whole course of the work, has been to give simple precepts, such as children may easily understand, and to illustrate the same by copious examples, easy to be imitated. Repetition in the rules has not been avoided where such repetition would render the meaning more intelligible. The frequent repetitions in the vocabularies are also intentional; and after the nouns, in these, the gender is indicated. This method has been preferred to that of placing the article before such nouns.

^{*} By the enterprising and popular publisher, Mr. Cassell, of Ludgate Hill, London. First in his "Popular Educator," and afterwards in book form, in two parts. Mr. Cassell has also republished Mr. Woodbury's excellent German text-books.

Placing the proper article, possessive or demonstrative adjective before the nouns, will furnish the pupil with an additional and very beneficial exercise. The explanation of the few grammatical terms used in the work has been left for the instructor.

In the first part of the work, the principal rules of pronunciation have been given in the plainest manner, and exercises on the rules placed after them. In this, the pupil should be thoroughly exercised before proceeding to the other lessons. The pupil, of course, should always be perfectly familiar with one lesson before taking another. Every exercise in translation from English into French should always be recited two or three times. After a new lesson has been said, the exercise of the preceding one should be reviewed, and if there be time, that of the lesson preceding the last. Where the same is practicable, the exercises of the day should be committed to writing.

The young pupil should be thoroughly exercised in putting the stem or first part of different verbs, to the terminations proper to them. One of the principal aims the author has had in view in the preparation of this Introductory Course, has been to give the pupil a good knowledge of the verbs, so rarely to be met with, yet without which no student can ever be conversant with any language.

L. F.

University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, November 17th, 1858.

CONTENTS.

	•	PAGE
Preface,		. 3
	I.—The Alphabet.—Old Names of the Letters.—New	
Names	of the Consonants,	. 9
	II.—Pronunciation. — The Consonants. — The Simple	Э
Vowe	•	. 10
LESSON	III.—The Accents.—The Apostrophe.—The Diæresis,	13
LESSON	IV.—Diphthongs and Combined Vowels,	. 15
LESSON	V.—The Nasal Sounds,	. 18
LESSON	VI.—The Liquid L .—The Soft T^i ,	. 21
LESSON	VII.—The Silent E.—The Final Consonants,	. 23
LESSON	VIII.—The Article.—Gender,	. 26
LESSON	IX.—Gender continued.—Un, Une; A or An,	. 28
LESSON	X.—Place in the Sentence of the Name of Material of	\mathbf{f}
which	an Object is Composed.—The Present Tense of the	9
Verb	Avoir, Conjugated Interrogatively,	. 31
LESSON	XI.—The Compound Article Du; also, de l', de la,	. 34
LESSON	XII.—Place in the Sentence of the Object Possessed	1
	f the Name of the Possessor.—Compound Article Au	;
	$\dot{a} l'$ and $\dot{a} la$,	. 37
	XIII.—Place of the Noun in a Question.—Repetition o	
	rticle,	
	XIV.—The Possessive Adjectives.—Mon, Ton, Son	
	XV.—The Possessive Pronouns.—Le mien, La mienne	
LESSON	XVI.—The Demonstrative Adjectives.—Ce, Cette, &c.	,
Ims,	That,	. 50

	AGK
LESSON XVII.—Form of the Negative Sentence—Ne, Pas,	54
	34
LESSON XVIII.—Quelqu'un, Some one, Somebody.—Personne,	2 34
Nobody,	57
LESSON XIX.—Pas de, point de, No, not any.—Quel, quelle, Which, what,	61
LESSON XXAvoir faim, To be hungryAvoir soif, To be	
thirsty, &c.,	64
LESSON XXI.—Present of the Indicative of Être, To be.—Inter-	
rogative Form.—Negative Form.—Negative and Interroga-	
tive Form.—Order of Words in a Question beginning with	
Où, Where,	68
LESSON XXII.—Feminine Form of Adjectives,	71
LESSON XXIII.—Irregular Adjectives,	75
LESSON XXIV.—Place of the Adjective,	78
LESSON XXV.—The Plural.—The Noun.—The Article,	81
LESSON XXVI.—The Plural, continued.—Irregular Plural,	84
LESSON XXVII.—The Plural, continued.—Plural of Adjectives,	88
LESSON XXVIII.—The Plural, continued.—Irregular Plural of	
Adjectives,	91
LESSON XXIX.—The Plural, continued.—Possessive Adjec-	
tives and Pronouns,	95
LESSON XXX.—The Plural, continued.—Demonstrative Adjec-	
tives and Pronouns,	99
LESSON XXXI.—Conjugation of Verbs.—First Conjugation,	
ending in er.—Present of Indicative of Prêter, Donner, and	
Demander,	102
LESSON XXXII.—First Conjugation of Verbs, continued.—In-	
terrogative Form,	107
LESSON XXXIII.—Verbs of First Conjugation, continued.—	
Negative, and Negative and Interrogative Form,	111
LESSON XXXIV.—Irregular Verbs.—Aller, Couvrir, Cueillir,	
&c.,	115
LESSON XXXV.—Verbs of Second Conjugation, ending in ir.	
Present of Indicative of Punir and Finir,	119

CONTENTS

1	AGR
LESSON XXXVI.—Second Conjugation, continued.—Verbs end-	
ing in tir.—Sortir and Partir,	123
LESSON XXXVII.—Second Conjugation, continued.—Verbs	
ending in enir Venir and Tenir,	127
LESSON XXXVIII.—Third Conjugation.—Verbs ending in oir.	
Devoir and Recevoir,	131
LESSON XXXIX.—Verbs of Fourth Conjugation, ending in re.	
Entendre and Perdre,	136
LESSON XL.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending	
in uire.—Conduire and Traduire,	140
LESSON XLI.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending	
in aître and oître.—Connaître and Croître,	144
LE330N XLII.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending	
in indre.—Peindre and Craindre,	148
LESSON XLIII.—The Personal Pronouns.—Their Place,	152
LESSON XLIV.—Personal Pronouns, continued,	156
LESSON XLV.—Respective Place of Pronouns,	159
LESSON XLVI.—The Past Participle.—The Past Indefinite, .	164
LESSON XLVII.—The Present Participle.—The Imperfect of	
the Indicative,	168
LESSON XLVIII.—The Imperfect, continued.—Irregular Verbs,	173
LESSON XLIX.—The Pluperfect.—Place of Adverbs,	178
LESSON L.—The Past Definite.—Its Use,	182
LESSON L1.—The Past Definite, continued.—Second and Fourth	
Conjugations.—Finir and Vendre.—Conduire and Peindre.—	
Venir,	186
LESSON LII.—The Past Definite, continued.—Third Conjuga-	
tionRecevoir,	191
LESSON LIII.—The Past Anterior.—Aussi, As; Plus, More, &c.,	195
LESSON LIV The Future First and Second Conjugations.	
—Donner and Finir,	200
LESSON LV.—The Future, continued.—Third and Fourth Con-	
jugations.—Conduire, Connaître, Peindre, Avoir, Être,	204
LESSON LVI.—The Future Anterior.—Autant de, As much;	
Plus de, More; Moins de, Less,	209

	PAGE
LESSON LVII.—The Conditional.—First and Second Conjuga-	
tions.—Sentir, Ouvrir, &c.,	
LESSON LVIII The Conditional, continued Third and	
Fourth Conjugations.—Conduire, Connaître, Peindre,	218
LESSON LIX.—Conditional Past.—Relative Pronouns,	223
LESSON LX.—The Imperative.—The Four Conjugations.—	
Donner, Finir, Recevoir, and Vendre,	228
LESSON LXI The Imperative, continued Irregular Verbs	
Avoir, $\hat{E}tre$,	223
LESSON LXII.—Place of Pronouns with the Imperative,	237
LESSON LXIII The Subjunctive First and Fourth Conjuga-	
tions.—Ouvrir, Cueillir, &c.,	242
LESSON LXIV The Subjunctive, continued Second and	
Third Conjugation.—Connaître; Avoir, Être,	247
LESSON LXV.—The Past of the Subjunctive,	252
LESSON LXVI The Imperfect of the Subjunctive First Con-	
jugation,	257
LESSON LXVII.—Imperfect of the Subjunctive, continued.—	
Second and Fourth Conjugations,	
LESSON LXVIII.—Imperfect of the Subjunctive, continued.—	
Third Conjugation,	
LESSON LXIX.—The Pluperfect of the Subjunctive,	271
Appendix.	
I.—The Days of the Week,	276
II.—The Months of the Year,	276
III.—The Seasons,	276
ĮV.—The Numbers,	277
V.—The Auxiliary Verbs,	297
VI.—The Four Conjugations of Verbs,	287
VII.—Conjugation of a Passive Verb,	295
VIII.—Conjugation of a Reflective Verb,	298

FASQUELLE'S

INTRODUCTORY FRENCH COURSE.

LECON I. LESSON I.

THE ALPHABET.

1. The French language has twenty-five letters: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, ah, bay, say, day, eh, eff, jay,* ash, ee. J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R. jee,* kah, ell, emm, enn, o, pay, ku, err, S, T, U, V, (W), X, Y, Z. ess, tay, u, vay, double vay, eeks, e grec, zed.

2. The alphabet is divided into six vowels:

and nineteen consonants:

3. The new names given to the French consonants are taken from their sounds in words. They may

^{*} J like s in pleasure.

generally be found by pronouncing a word, in English, ending with the required consonant and a silent e.

The new name of B, therefore, is pronounced like be in the word globe; that of D like de in glade; F like fe in chafe; G like gue in league, &c. H is pronounced nearly like hu in the word hurry.

4. The new names of the French consonants are seldom used.

EXERCISE 1.

Give the common or old names of the letters.—Rule 1. The yowels.

The consonants.

The new names of the consonants.—Rule 3.

LEÇON II.

LESSON II.

PRONUNCIATION.—THE CONSONANTS.—THE SIMPLE VOWELS.

- 1. B, D, F, G before a and o, K, L,* M, N, P, T,† Z, at the beginning of words or syllables, are pronounced as in English.
 - 2. C is hard as in English before a, o, u, and soft be-

O Not liquid. See Lesson VI, Rule 1.

[†] Not before ion, ial, iel. See Lesson VI, Rule 4.

fore e and i. With the *cedilla* (ς) it is also soft before a, o, u.

- 3. G before e and i is pronounced like s in pleasure.
- 4. H is silent or mute in most words. It is aspirate or pronounced slightly in others. See list in Fasquelle's New French Course, page 25. The words commencing with h aspirate will be in the vocabularies of this book marked with an asterisk (*).
- 5. J is always pronounced like s in pleasure, or z in azure.
- 6. R is pronounced more distinctly than in English. It has in French something of the trill or roll given to that letter by the Irish.
- 7. S at the beginning of a word, and when not between two vowels, is pronounced as in the English word sun. Between two vowels it is pronounced like s in rose.
 - 8. V is softer in French than in English.
- 9. X at the beginning of words is pronounced like gz. In the middle of words, generally like ks.
 - 10. Ch is pronounced generally as sh in English.
 Gn like ni in the English word minion.
 Gu is pronounced generally as g in get.
 Ph like f, as in English.
 Qu is generally pronounced like k in king.
 Th is pronounced like t.

11. A in French, sounds as a in the English words mat, rat.

E {at the end of words } cur.

ee " 66 reed, creed. I nearly like

O between o in nor, and o in no

U has no exact representative in English. To pronounce it, the lips should be compressed a little more closely than in whistling.

EXERCISE 2.

Ba	be	bi	bo	bu
Ca	ce	ci	ço	çu
Cha	che	chi	cho	chu
Da	de	di	do	du
Fa	fe	fi	fo	fu
Ga	ge	gi	go	gu
Gna	gne	gni	gno	gnu
Gua	gue	gui	guo	_
Ha	he	hi	ho	hu
Ja	je	ji	jo	ju
Ka	ke	ki	ko	ku
La	le	li	lo	lu
Ma	me	mi	mo	mu
Na	ne	ni	no	nu
Pa	pe	pi -	po	pu
Pha '	phe	phi	pho	phu
Qua	que	qui -	quo	quu*
Ra	re	ri	ro	ru

^{*} Pronounced like ku in French in the words piqure or piquure, sting; quelqu'un, some one, &c.

Sa	se	si	so	su
Ta	te	ti	to	tu
Tha	the	thi	tho	thu
Va	ve	vi	vo	vu
Za	ze	zi	zo	zu

LEÇON III.

LESSON III.

THE ACCENTS. THE APOSTROPHE. THE DIÆRESIS.

- 1. The French language has three accents:
 - 1. The acute ('), from right to left, and used only over e; thus, é.
 - The grave ('), from left to right, used over a,
 e, u; thus, à, è, ù.
 - 3. The circumflex (^), the other two united, used over α , e, i, o, u; \hat{a} , \hat{e} , \hat{i} , \hat{o} , \hat{u} .
- 2. The grave accent on α (à) and u (où) does not change the pronunciation of those vowels.
 - 3. â is pronounced as a, in the English words far, rather.
 - é " " a " " mate, table.
 - è " " e " " met, bet.
 - ê " " a " " dare, fare.
 - î " " ee " " eel, feel.
 - ô " " o " " no.
 - $\hat{\mathbf{u}}$ is longer than the unaccented u.
 - y at the end of a syllable is pronounced like the French i.

- 4. E without an accent, at the end of a word of more than one syllable, is silent.
- 5. The apostrophe (') shows the elision or leaving out of e in words of one syllable;* of a in la before a vowel or silent h; and of i in si before il and ils.
- 6. The diæresis (") is put over a vowel to separate it in pronunciation from a preceding vowel.

		Exi	ERCIS	Е 3.		
bâ	bé	bè	bê	bî	bô	bû
câ	cé	cè	cê	cî	çô	çû
châ	ché	chè	chê	chî	chô	chû
dâ	dé	dè	dê	dî	đô	dû
fâ	fé	fè	fê	fî	fô	fû
gâ	.gé	gè	gê	- gî	gô	gû
gnâ	gné	gnè	gnê	gnî	gnô	gnû
hå	hé	hè	hê	hî	hô	hû
jâ	jé	jè	jê	jî	jô	jû
lâ	lé	lè	lê	lî	lô	lû
mâ	mé	mè	mê	mî	mô	mû
nâ	né	nè	nê	nî	nô	nû
pâ	рé	рè	pê	pî	pô	рû
phâ	phé	phè	phê	phî	phô	phû
quâ	qué	què	quê	quî	quô	qû
râ	ré	rè	rê	rî	rô	rû

^{*} Also in parce que, quoique, puisque, jusque—que is not elided before oui. Ex., je dis que oui, I say it is so; le, la are not elided before onze, onzième.

sâ	sé	sè	sê	sî	sô	sû
tâ,	té	tè	tê	tî	tô	tû
thâ	thé	thè	thê	thî	thô	thû
vâ	vé	vè	vê	vî .	vô	vû
xâ	xé	xè	xê	хî	xô	хû
zâ	zé	zè	zê	zî	zô	zû

LECON IV.

LESSON IV.

DIPHTHONGS AND COMBINED VOWELS.

Pronounce:

- 1. ai
 eai
 ei
 ay
 ey
 like the letter a in the English words fate,
 table.
 ey
 like the letter a in the English words fate,
 table.
 - ai followed by s, d, t, x, like ai in the English eai word pair.
- 2. au eau nearly like o in the English words oh, home.
- 3. eu $\left\{\begin{array}{c} a \\ c \end{array}\right\}$ nearly like u in the English word muff.
- 4. oi, nearly like wa in was.
- 5. ou, like oo in the English word cool.
- 6. ia, nearly like ia in the English word medial.

^{*} Eu in the verb avoir like the French u in vu.

16 FASQUELLE'S INTRODUCTORY

- 7. ie like ee in the English word bee.
- 8. ua) the u is pronounced lightly, though distinctly, uo the a or o more strongly.
- 9. ui uy have no equivalent in English.
- 10. In ay, ey, oy, uy, followed by a vowel, y is pronounced like two i's: moyen, citoyen, are pronounced moi-ien, citoi-ien; pays, paysage, paysan, etc., are pronounced pai-is, pai-isage, pai-isan.
- 11. Gua, gué, gui, guo, are pronounced like gah, ga, gee, go; gue is pronounced like gue in tongue. The u after g is not sounded before the other vowels.

EXERCISE 4.

bai	bais	bau	beau	bœu	beu
çai	çais	cau	ceau	cœu	ceu
dai	dais	dau	deau	dœu	deu
fei	fais	fau	fai	fœu	feu
geai	geais	geau	gai	gœu	geu
guai	guais	gau	gei	gueu	gay
gnai	gnais	gnau	gneau	gnœu	gneu
jai	jais	jau	jeau	jœu	jeu
lai	lais	lau	leau	lœu	leu
mai	mais	mau	meau	mœu	meu
nai	nais	nau	neau	nœu	neu

bue	bia	bie	bua	bui	buo
çue	cia	cie	cua	cui	cuo
due	dia	die	dua	dui	duo
fue	fia	fie	fua	fui	fuo
gue	gia	gie	gua	gui	go
gué	guè	guê	guâ	guî	geo
.gnue	gnia	gnie	gné	gni	gno
jue	jia	jie	jua	jui	juo
lue	lia	lie	lua	lui	luo
mue	mia	mie	mua	mui	muo
nue	nia	nie	nua	nui	nuo

EXERCISE 5.

pai	pais	pau	peau	pœu	peu
phai	phais	phau	pheau	phœu	pheu
quai*	quais	quau	queau	quœu	queu
rai	rais	rau	reau	rœu	reu
sai	sais	sau	seau	sœu	seu
tai	tais	tau	teau	tœu	teu
thai	thais	thau	theau	thœu	theu
vai	vais	vau	veau	vœu	veu
ks .	k8	gz	ke	gz	gz
xai	xais	xau	xeau	xœu	xeu
zai	zais	zau	zeau	zœu	zeu
pue	pia	pie	pua	pui	puo
phue	phia	phie	phua	phui	phuo
que	quia	quie	qua	qui	quo
rue	ria	rie	rua	rui	ruo
sue	sia	sie	sua	sui	suo

tue	tia	tie	tua	tui	tuo
thue	thia	thie	thua	thui	thuo
vue	via	vie	vua	vui	vuo
gz	g z	ks	gz	gz	gz
xue	xia	xie	xua	Xi	XO
zue	zia	zie	zua	zui	zuo

LEÇON V.

LESSON V.

THE NASAL SOUNDS.

1. The nasal sounds are:

 $\left.\begin{array}{c} \text{am} \\ \text{an} \\ \text{ean} \\ \text{em} \\ \text{en} \end{array}\right) \text{ pronounced nearly like } \textit{an in want and } \textit{pant.}$

en, after *i*, at the end of a word, is pronounced nearly like *an* in *sank*, *crank*.

- 2. aim ain ein in in ym ain sank, crank.
- 3. eon om nearly like on in song, wrong.

- 4. um pronounced nearly like un in hunting, un wrung.
- 5. When the m or n of the above combinations is doubled, there is no nasal sound, and the vowel is shorter than in the nasal syllable.
- 6. When those combinations are followed by a vowel or a silent h, the m or n is carried to the next syllable, and the preceding vowel has its proper sound.

EXERCISE 6.

blan	blen	bien*	bain	bin	bein	ben	brun
cran	çan	cien*	cain	cin	cein	cen	clun
dan	don	dien*	daim	din	dein	den	dun
fran	fron	flan	faim	fin	frein	fen	fum
gean	gan	gron	grain	gin	gein	gen	gun
guan	gnan	gnon	gnain	gnin	gnein	gnen	gnun
jean	jain	jon	jain	jin	jein	jen	jun
lan	len	lon	lain	lin	lien*	lam	lun

EXERCISE 7.

man	men	mien*	main	min	mon	mein	mun
nan	nen	nain	naim	nin	non	nym	nun
plan	pren	pain	pen	pin	plon	plom	plun
quan	quen	quain	quien*	quin	qu'on	qu'en	qu'un
ran	ren	rain	rien*	rin	ron	rein	run

^{*} See en, last line of No. 1 of this lesson.

20 FASQUELLE'S INTRODUCTORY

san	sen	sain	sien*	sin	son	sein	sun
tan	tem	tain	tien*	tim	ton	tein	tun
van	ven	vain	vien*	vin	von	vein	vun
zan	zem	zain	zien	zin	zon	zein	zun

Exercise 8.

ruban	turban	brandon
crainte	plainte	feinte
bonté	oncle	monde
aucun	tribun	lundi
loin	coin	foin
combien*	gardien*	maintien*
ambigu	encore	entrée
empire	emblême	empli
bénin	malin	imbu
nombre	ombre	pronom
branlé	fantôme	friand
plaindre	craindre	romain
montre	faucon	façon
parfum	quelqu'un	importun
poinçon	témoin	lointain
italien*	ancien*	comédien*
dentiste	encre	fendre
temple	tempête	emploi
impur	timbre	enclin
coton	bonbon	daim

^{*} See en, last line of No. 1 of this lesson.

LEÇON VI. LESSON VI.

THE LIQUID L .- THE SOFT TI.

- 1. L or *ll* preceded by *i* (*il*, *ill*), not in the beginning, but in the middle or at the end of words,* has the liquid sound found in the English words, *William*, *brilliant*.
- 2. Many of the French give to the liquid *l* the sound of *ye* in the English word *eye*. This pronunciation is now so common, that it is no longer deemed wrong.
- 3. Ai, ei, preceding the liquid l, have not their common sound (a in fate); ai has the sound of a in fat, and ei of e in there. The i seems merely to indicate the liquid sound of the l.
- 4. T is pronounced like c in cedar, or s in sir, in the combinations tial, tiel, tion, in the middle or at the end of words; as, portion, partial, essentiel. If these syllables are preceded by s or x, the t is hard. In patient, patience, Gratien, initier, Egyptien, &c., it is also pronounced like s in sir. The French words in which the above combinations occur are very much like the English words which have the same meaning, and in which ti has the sound of sh.

^{*} L is not liquid in fil, Brésil, Nil, mil, mille, ville, profil, tranquille, &c. It is silent in baril, chenil, coutil, fils, fusil, gril, outil, persil, pouls, soul, sourcil.

Nation Nation
Notion
Ration Ration
Patience
Confidential

5. In words ending with tie (in English cy), t is also pronounced like c in cedar: aristocratie, aristocracy; démocratie, democracy.

EXERCISE 9.

bataille	écureuil	mantille	patrouille
bataillon	sommeil	tailleur	bouillon
canaille	bouteille	portail	feuille
travail	oseille	sérail	cueillirf
éventail	cerfeuil	abeille	feuillage
détail	ail	corbeille	médaille
vieillard	postillon	oreille	médaillon
fauteuil	cotillon	merveille	échantillon
linceuil	papillon	meilleur	million
cercueil	Bastille	conseil	paille
seuil	famille	mouillé	portail
deuil	fille	citrouille	orgueil*
muraille	grille	grenouille	écueil†
œil*	jonquille	canaille	bail

^{*} E in eil, and ue in orgueil, are pronounced nearly like u in bud.

[†] Cue in this verb and its derivatives, as also in cercueil, is pronounced nearly like cu in curb.

EXERCISE 10.

caution	addition	diplomatie	Gratien
ablution -	conviction	émotion	insatiable
tradition	Dalmatie	discrétion	minutie
attention	dalmatien	partial	national
consolation	Helvétie	partiel	Titien
condition	helvétien	différentiel	congestion*
action	aristocratie	Béotie	digestion*
affliction	prophétie	béotien	fraction
munition	vénitien	quotient	faction
résolution	Égyptien	patience	satiété
question*	initial	Dioclétien	rationnel
mixtion*	initiation	Domitien	conventionnel
bastion*	confidentiel	initier	initiation

LEÇON VII. LESSON VII.

THE SILENT E. THE FINAL CONSONANTS.

- 1. E without an accent is silent at the end of words of more than one syllable. Ex., plume, volume, régime.
 - 2. E after i is generally silent. Ex., baic, paiement.
- 3. In conversation and familiar reading the e of the second monosyllable is frequently dropped: je ne le dis pas, je ne sais pas, may be pronounced je n' le dis pas, je n' sais pas.

^{*} See the second part of Rule 4.

- 4. E is frequently silent at the end of a syllable in the middle of a word, but in that case its suppression should occasion no harsh sound; appeler may be pronounced app'ler, but prenant should by no means be pronounced pr'nant. No general rule can be given on this point.
- 5. A consonant at the end of a word is generally silent.
- 6. The letters c, f, l, r, \dagger are generally pronounced at the end of words.
- 7. A final consonant is generally pronounced with the vowel, or silent h, which begins the next word. This connection does not take place, however, when there is a pause between the two words. In conversation and familiar reading, this connection is often dispensed with, as it would appear too formal.
- 8. When d, f, g, s, x, are to be joined to the vowel, or silent h, which commences the next word, d sounds like t, f like v, g like k, s like z, x like z.
 - 9. The t of et is never pronounced.
- 10. The n of mon, ton, son, un, on, en, &c., is pronounced with the next word, commencing with a vowel, or a silent h, as if that word began with an n, without however changing the nasal sound of the preceding

^{*} See 1st Note, Lesson VI.

 $[\]dagger$ R preceded by e is silent except in amer, cher, cuiller, fer, enfer, hiver, &c.

word: son argent, un honnête homme, en arrivant, are pronounced, son nargent, un nhonnête homme, en narrivant.

EXERCISE 11.

cerise	passable	front	huit	chef	mer
pomme	possible	poulet	neuf	plaisir	œuf
poire	notre*	baril	quatre	franc§	parasol
fraise	votre	fusil	soufre	pouvoir	baptême††
légume	centre	fils†	blanc§	messager	baptisertt
père	théâtre	os‡	tard	admirer	comptett
mère	montre	banc§	lard	chercher	exempt ^{††}
fête	poutre	dos	fard	banquier	argent
figue	mauvais	dix	second¶	amateur	chapelet
table	mont	six	fécond¶	soif	voix
nez	fond	cinq	port	clef**	poix
fable	prêt	deux	fort	cerf**	fer
étable	pont	sept	bref	bœuf	cher

^{*} Tre, at the end of words, seems to be almost whispered, the e not being heard.

 $[\]dagger$ S in fils is pronounced by some, and dropped by others.

[‡] S is silent in this word, except before a vowel.

[§] C is silent in banc, blanc, franc, estomac, tabac, &c.

The last consonant is sounded in these words, except when they come before a consonant. P in sept, septième, &c., is silent.

[¶] C sounds like g in these words.

^{**} F is silent in *clef*, *cerf*, and in the plural words *œufs*, *bœufs*, also in *chef-d'œuvre*.

 $[\]dagger \dagger P$ is silent.

EXERCISE 12.

mes_amis	leurs_efforts	nous_aimons
nos_enfants	leurs_idées	grand_homm
cet_homme	mes_habits	neuf_hommes
un_Anglais	les_yeux	dix_enfants
ces_Anglais	il est_ici	sept_hommes
ces_hommes	cet_esprit	huit_hommes
en_argent	tout_à vous	deux_amis
les_ongles	ils_ont lu	six_ardoises
vos_abricots	nous_avons	chagrin_amer
ton_ardoise	vous_avez	clef de fer
bon_habit	nous_avions	chef-d'œuvre
certain_Irlandais	vous_aviez	pain blanc
les_Espagnols	vous_aimez	mauvais taba
les_épingles	cinq livres	six livres

LEÇON VIII. LESSON VIII.

C

THE ARTICLE.—GENDER.

1. In French, as well as in English, the names of males belong to the masculine gender, and those of females to the feminine gender.

MASO	CULINE.	FEMININE.		
Homme,	man.	Femme,	woman.	
Lion,	lion.	Lionne,	lioness.	

2. The article has a different form for each gender.

Masculine, LE;

Le lion, the lion.

La lionne, the lioness.

3. Before a masculine or feminine noun, commencing with a vowel or silent h (Lesson II., Rule 4), the article is l.

L'Anglais, the Englishman. L'Anglaise, the Englishwoman.

VOCABULARY.

m. indicates a masculine; f. a feminine noun.

Aigle, m. Eagle. Horloger, m. Watchmaker. Bru, f. Daughter-in-law. Mari, m. Husband. Cousin, m. Cousin. Marraine, f. Godmother. Cousine, f. Cousin. Mère, f. Mother. Époux, m. Husband. Oncle, m. Uncle. Épouse, f. Wife. Orfèvre, m. Goldsmith. Femme, f. Wife, Woman. Orphelin, m. Orphan boy. Fille, f. Daughter, Girl. Orpheline, f. Orphan girl. Frère, m. Brother. Parent, m. Relation. Parente, f. Relation. Garçon, m. Boy. Gendre, m. Son-in-law. Parrain, m. Godfather. Grand-père, m. Grand-Père, m. Father. father. Sœur, f. Sister. Grand-mère, f. Grand- Veuf, m. Widower. mother. Veuve, f. Widow.

Exercise 13.

1 Le frère. 2 La sœur. 3 L'orphelin. 4 Le cousin. 5 L'aigle. 6 La parente. 7 Le père. 8 La bru. 9 La cousine. 10 L'époux. 11 L'épouse. 12 L'homme. 13 L'orfèvre. 14 L'horloger. 15 La femme. 16 La fille. 17 Le garçon. 18 Le gendre. 19 Le veuf. 20 La veuve. 21 Le parent. 22 Le

mari. 23 Le parrain. 24 La marraine. 25 La mere. 26 L'oncle.

EXERCISE 14.

1 The uncle. 2 The father, 3 The mother, 4 The sister. 5 The brother. 6 The grandfather. 7 The grandmother. 8 The daughter. 9 The husband. 10 The wife. 11 The godmother. 12 The boy. 13 The girl. 14 The son-in-law. 15 The daughter-in-law. 16 The goldsmith. 17 The orphan boy. 18 The orphan girl. 19 The watchmaker. 20 The widow. 21 The widower. 22 The cousin, m. 23 The cousin, f. 24 The godfather. 25 The eagle. 26 The relation, m. 27 The relation, f.

LEÇON IX. LESSON IX.

GENDER CONTINUED .- UN, UNE; A, AN, ONE.

1. There is in French no neuter or third gender; the names of things are either masculine or feminine.

MASCULINE. Le papier, the paper. L'arbre, the tree. Le livre, the book.

REMININE. La plume, the pen. La branche, the branch. L'aiguille, the needle.

2. Un before a masculine noun, une before a feminine noun, answer to the English a, an, one.

MASCULINE. Un tailleur, a tailor. Un crayon, a pencil.

FEMININE. Une modiste, a milliner. Une ardoise, a slate.

3. PRESENT TENSE OF AVOIR, TO HAVE.

Nous avons, We have. J'ai, I have. Tu as, Thou hast. Vous avez, You have. He has. Ils ont, They have, m. Il a. Elle a, She has. Elles ont, They have, f.

4. The e of Je, I, is dropped before a vowel or a silent h.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai le papier. Nous avons un livre. Le garçon a l'arbre. La fille a une plume. Vous avez l'argent. Ils ont l'or. L'orphelin a la maison. Ils ont le jardin. Elles ont le pain. et la fourchette.

I have the paper. We have a book. The boy has the tree. The girl has a pen. You have the money or silver. They have the gold. The orphan has the house. They have the garden. They (f.) have the bread. L'enfant a la viande, la cuiller The child has the meat, the spoon and the fork.

VOCABULARY.

Arbre, m. Tree. Assiette, f. Plate. Balai, m. Broom. Beurre, m. Butter. Bouf, m. Beef. Café, m. Coffee. Chocolat, m. Chocolate. Couteau, m. Knife.

Cuiller, f. Spoon. Eau, f. Water. Et, and. Fourchette, f. Fork. Jardin, m. Garden. Lion, m. Lion. Mouton, m. Mutton. Poulet, m. Chicken.

Plat, m. *Dish*.
Table, f. *Tuble*.
Veau, m. *Veal*.

Verre, m. Glass. Viande, f. Meat. Volaille, f. Poultry.

Before translating the exercise, the pupil will give the nouns in the vocabulary with le, la, l', the, or un, une, a, or an before them.

EXERCISE 15.

1 L'enfant a le pain. 2 L'orphelin a le café. 3 Nous avons le jardin. 4 Le lion a la viande. 5 La fille a la volaille. 6 Vous avez le papier. 7 Elle a le chocolat. 8 Vous avez la cuiller. 9 Nous avons le mouton. 10 Le garçon a le café. 11 L'orfèvre a l'or. 12 J'ai le beurre. 13 L'horloger a la table. 14 Elles ont le plat. 15 Ils ont le veau. 16 Le garçon a le balai. 17 Il a le couteau. 18 Le père a le chocolat. 19 La mère a l'arbre. 20 La cousine a le plat.

EXERCISE 16.

1 The boy has the bread. 2 You have the meat.
3 The father has the coffee. 4 The mother has the spoon.
5 We have the chocolate. 6 We have the pen. 7 The child has the butter. 8 He has the gold. 9 You have the fork. 10 She has the mutton. 11 The watchmaker has the gold. 12 The goldsmith has the silver.
13 You have the plate. 14 We have the dish.
15 They have the chicken. 16 The girl has the coffee.
17 The boy has the veal. 18 I have the dish. 19 The orphan-boy has the book. 20 The orphan-girl has the

needle. 21 The brother has the table. 22 We have the money. 23 You have a knife. 24 The tailor has a book. 25 The watchmaker has a table. 26 They have a garden.

LEÇON X.

LESSON X.

NAME OF MATERIAL, -A VOIR INTERROGATIVELY.

1. The name of the material of which an object is composed follows the name of the object, the two words being joined by de before a consonant, or d' before a vowel or a silent h.

Une robe de soie,

La plume d'acier,

A silk dress.

The steel pen.

Literally: A dress of silk; The pen of steel.

2. Present tense of Avoir interrogatively.

Ai-je?	Have I?	Avons-nous ?	Have we?
As-tu?	Hast thou?	Avez-vous?	Have you?
A-t-il?	Has he?	Ont-ils?	Have they?
A-t-elle?	Has she?	Ont-elles?	Have they?

3. When, in asking a question, il or elle comes immediately after a verb ending with a vowel, -t- is put between that vowel and the verb.

A-t-il le livre?

A-t-elle le bois?

Has he the book?

Has she the wood?

Ai-je la plume d'or?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Le tailleur a l'habit de drap.

La blanchisseuse a le mouchoir The washerwoman has the cambric handkerchief.

La demoiselle a la robe d'indienne.

Avez-vous la bague d'or?

Avons-nous le couteau d'argent?

The tailor has the cloth coat.

The washerwoman has the cambric handkerchief.

The young lady has the calico dress.

Have you the gold ring?

Have we the silver knife?

Ont-ils une maison de brique? Have they a brick house?

VOCABULARY.

Have I the gold pen?

Gilet, m. Vest. Acier, m. Steel. Argent, m. Money, silver. Ivoire, f. Ivory. Bague, f. Ring. Maison, f. House. Batiste, f. Cambric. Monsieur, m. Sir, gentleman. Blanchisseuse, f. Washer- Monchoir, m. Handkerchief. Non, No. woman. Oui, Yes. Bois, m. Wood. Brique, f. Brick. Or, m. Gold. Canif, m. Penknife. Plume, f. Pen. Cravate, f. Cravat. Soie, f. Silk. Demoiselle, f. Young lady. Tablier, m. Apron. Tailleur, m. Tailor. Dentelle, f. Lace. Drap, m. Cloth. Velours, m. Velvet. Indienne, f. Print, calico. Voile, m. Veil.

Put the proper article le, la, l', or un, une, before the nouns.

EXERCISE 17.

1 La demoiselle a le mouchoir de soie. 2 Le tailleur a une maison de brique. 3 Vous avez une maison de bois. 4 Avez-vous une bague d'argent? 5 Nous avons la dentelle de soie. 6 La blanchisseuse a une robe d'indienne. 7 Avez-vous un couteau d'acier? 8 Non, Monsieur, j'ai un couteau d'ivoire. 9 A-t-elle un voile de dentelle? 10 Elle a un voile de batiste. 11 Avons-nous la maison de bois? 12 Vous avez la maison de brique. 13 La fille a un tablier de batiste. 14 Elle a un tablier d'indienne. 15 Le garçon a un gilet de drap. 16 Le monsieur a un mouchoir de soie. 17 Il a un mouchoir de batiste. 18 La demoiselle a une plume d'or. 19 Ils ont une plume d'acier.

EXERCISE 18.

1 Have you the steel ring? 2 No, sir, I have the gold ring. 3 The young lady has the silver ring. 4 Has she the cambric handkerchief? 5 No, sir, she has the silk handkerchief. 6 The washerwoman has the steel knife. 7 The tailor has the brick house. 8 Have you a wood house? 9 No, sir, we have a brick house. 10 The young lady has a print dress. 11 You have an ivory knife. 12 He has a silk cravat. 13 You have a cambric handkerchief. 14 The boy has a cloth vest. 15 The gentleman has a velvet vest. 16 The young lady has a velvet dress. 17 She has a silk veil. 18 Has she a gold pen? 19 No, sir, she has a steel pen. 20 Have you a silk apron? 21 No, sir, I have a cam-

bric apron. 22 We have the silk lace. 23 You have the print dress. 24 She has the silk dress. 25 She has the gold ring.

LEÇON XI.

LESSON XI.

DU, DE L', DE LA; OF THE, FROM THE, SOME, ANY.

1. Before a masculine noun in the singular, not commencing with a vowel or a silent h, Du is always used for of the, some or any. De le is never used.

Du jardin,
Du menuisier,
Du pain,

Of the garden.
Of the joiner.
Some bread.

2. Before a feminine noun, in the singular, beginning with a consonant, or a pronounced h, de la is used for of the, some or any.

De la femme, De la toile, Of the woman.
Some linen.

3. Before a noun of either gender, commencing with a vowel or a silent h, DE L' is equivalent to of the, some or any.

De l'homme, De l'argent, Of the man. Some money.

4. Often the word some or any is not expressed before a noun in English, but when it may be put without

changing the meaning of the sentence, DU, DE LA, DE L', must always be used in French.

Vous avez du papier, Ils ont de l'argent.

You have (some) paper. Avez-vous de la cire? Have you (any) wax? They have (some) money.

But de (or d' before a vowel or silent h) alone is used when the noun following is preceded by an adjective; as,

Donnez-moi de bon pain. Give me good bread. Je bois d'excellente biere. I drink excellent beer. sons.

A possède de belles mai- He possesses beautiful houses.

5. A noun preceded by some or any, expressed or understood, is said to be used in the partitive sense.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai parlé du médecin. Vous avez parlé de la dame. Ont-ils parlé de l'homme? Le marchand a de la toile. Avons-nous de la dentelle? L'épicier a du poivre. Le tourneur a de l'ivoire.

I have spoken of the physician. You have spoken of the lady. Have they spoken of the man? The merchant has (some) linen. Have we (any) lace? The grocer has (some) pepper. The turner has (some) ivory.

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, Bought. Apporté, Brought. Boulanger, m. Baker. Blé, m. Wheat. Chaleur, f. Heat. Cire, f. Wax. Confiseur, m. Confectioner. Cuisinière, f. Cook. Drap, m. Cloth. Fermier, m. Farmer. Garçon, m. Boy, waiter.

Huile, f. Oil. Madame, Madam, Mrs. Mademoiselle, Miss. Médecin, m. Physician. Morceau, m. Piece. Orge, f. Barley. Parlé, Spoken. Pluie, f. Rain. Sarrasin, m. Buckwheat. Seigle, m. Rye. Sucre, m. Sugar.

Toile, f. Linen. Verre, m. Glass. Viande, f. Meat. Vinaigre, m. Vinegar.

Put du, de la, de l', of the, some or any, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 19.

1 Nous avons parlé du verre. 2 Vous avez parlé de la chaleur. 3 Le médecin a parlé du drap. 4 Le garçon a parlé de la pluie. 5 Avez-vous de l'eau? 6 Non, monsieur, j'ai de l'huile. 7 La cuisinière a du vinaigre. 8 Le fermier a du blé. 9 Avons-nous du seigle? 10 Non, mademoiselle, nous avons du sarrasin. 11 Le boulanger a du pain de seigle. 12 Le confiseur a du sucre d'orge. 13 Avez-vous acheté de la toile? 14 Non, madame, j'ai acheté du drap. 15 Avez-vous de l'or? 16 Non, monsieur, j'ai de l'argent. 17 Avez-vous de la cire? 18 Avez-vous apporté de l'eau? 19 Oui, madame, j'ai apporté un verre d'eau. 20 Le garçon a apporté un morceau de bois. 21 Le fermier a apporté un morceau de viande.

EXERCISE 20.

1 Have you vinegar, sir? 2 No, sir, we have oil.
3 The merchant has cloth. 4 The baker has rye-bread.
5 No, madam, he has wheat bread. 6 The confectioner has barley sugar. 7 The merchant has silk lace.
8 Have you spoken of the lady? 9 We have spoken of the man. 10 You have spoken of the physician.
11 The farmer has brought buckwheat. 12 The waiter

has brought a glass of water. /13 Have you bought cloth? 14 I have bought linen. 15 The cook has bought a piece of meat. 16 She has bought poultry. 17 The cook has brought the oil. 18 You have brought oil. 19 The young lady has spoken of the silk lace. 20 The gentleman has bought silk lace. 21 Have you brought meat? 22 I have brought a piece of meat. 23 I have spoken of the rain. 24 I have wax. 25 The physician has money.

LECON XII. LESSON XII.

PLACE OF OBJECT POSSESSED .- AU, À LA, À L'; AT OR TO THE.

1. The name of the possessor must, in French, follow the name of the object possessed; they are joined by DU, DE LA, DE L'.

Le fusil du soldat, Le chapeau de la dame, The lady's hat.

L'écorce de l'arbre, The bark of the tree.

The soldier's qun.

Literally: The gun of the soldier; The hat of the lady, &c.

2. The preposition A, to or at, and the article LE, the, are before a masculine noun beginning with a consonant, contracted into AU, to the, at the. A LE is never used. _____

Au libraire. Au héros,

To the bookseller. To the hero.

3. Before a word commencing with a vowel, or a silent h, and before a feminine word, no contraction of A with the article takes place.

À l'horloger. À la dame,

To the watchmaker. To the lady.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai l'éventail de la dame. Il a parlé au médecin. Elle a parlé à l'Anglais. Donnez le livre à l'horloger. Vous avez le cheval du fermier. You have the farmer's horse.

Nous avons le gant du monsieur. We have the gentleman's glove. Avez-vous la clef de la porte? Have you the key of the door? I have the lady's fan. He has spoken to the physician. She has spoken to the Englishman. Give the book to the watchmaker.

VOCABULARY.

Anglais, m. Englishman. Arbre, m. Tree. Aubergiste, m. Innkeeper. Fermière, f. Farmer's wife. Boulanger, m. Baker. Café, m. Coffee. Chapeau, m. Hat, bonnet. Cheval, m. Horse. Chocolat, m. Chocolate. Conpé, Cut. Cuisinière, f. Cook. Demoiselle, f. Young lady. Neige, f. Snow. Écorce, f. Bark. Écossais, m. Scotchman. Envoyé, Sent.

Éventail, m. Fan. Farine, f. Flour. Fusil, m. Gun. Gant, m. Glove. Libraire, m. Bookseller. Livre, m. Book. Maison, f. House. Maréchal, m. Blacksmith. Montre, f. Watch. Orfèvre, m. Goldsmith. Perdu, Lost. Preté, Lent.

Pommier, m. Apple-tree. Soldat, m. Soldier. Pupitre, m. Desk. Trouvé, Found. Serrurier, m. Locksmith. Vent, m. Wind.

Put du, de la, de l', before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 21.

1 Le serrurier a la clef de la maison. 2 Nous avons la farine du boulanger. 3 Avez-vous le gant de la cuisinière? 4 Non, mademoiselle, j'ai le chapeau de la fille. 5 Avez-vous du chocolat? 6 Oui, monsieur, j'ai du chocolat et du café. 7 Avez-vous envoyé un livre au libraire? 8 Non, monsieur, j'ai prêté un livre à la fermière. 9 Avez-vous l'éventail de la demoiselle? 10 Donnez la montre à l'orfèvre. 11 J'ai donné le fer au maréchal. 12 Nous avons prêté de l'argent à l'aubergiste. 13 Avez-vous parlé à l'Écossais? 14 Nous avons parlé de la neige. 15 Vous avez parlé du vent. 16 Vous avez coupé l'écorce du pommier. 17 Le serrurier a coupé l'écorce de l'arbre. 18 J'ai perdu la clef de la porte. 19 Vous avez trouvé la clef du pupitre.

EXERCISE 22.

1 Have you the girl's glove? 2 No, sir, I have the cook's hat. 3 Have you lost the key of the house? 4 The locksmith has found the key of the house. 5 The young lady has found the gentleman's glove. 6 The gentleman has lost the young lady's fan. 7 Have you chocolate, sir? 8 No, madam, I have tea. 9 Have you lent a book? 10 I have lent a book to the farmer's

wife. 11 Have you spoken to the goldsmith? 12 No, sir, I have spoken to the Scotchman. 13 Have you the farmer's horse? 14 The blacksmith has the farmer's horse. 15 The Englishman has the soldier's gun. 16 Have you cut the bark of the tree? 17 We have cut the bark of the apple tree. 18 Give the watch to the watchmaker. 19 Have you beef? 20 No, madam, I have mutton. 21 Have you lent money to the bookseller? 22 I have lent paper to the blacksmith. 23 I have sent coffee to the young lady. 24 Have you lost the key of the desk? 25 I have found the key of the door.

LEÇON XIII. LESSON XIII.

PLACE OF A NOUN IN A QUESTION.—REPETITION OF ARTICLE.

1. In a question, the subject (actor or doer) if a noun, is generally placed at the beginning of the sentence, the verb follows, and after the verb comes a pronoun having the same gender and number as the subject.

Le tailleur a-t-il une aiguille? Has the tailor a needle?

La modiste a-t-elle un chapeau? Has the milliner a bonnet?

Literally: The tailor has he a needle? The milliner has she a bonnet?

2. Le, la, l', the; du, de la, de l', of the, some or any; au, à la, à l', at or to the, are repeated before every noun or every word used as such.

Le couteau et la fourchette, The knife and fork.

Du pain et du beurre, Bread and butter.

A l'homme et à la femme, To the man and woman.

Literally: The knife and the fork; Some bread and some butter.

MODEL SENTENCES.

L'imprimeur a-t-il un crayon? Has the printer a pencil?

Le charpentier a-t-il du bois? Has the carpenter wood?

La dame a-t-elle un canif? Has the lady a penknife?

La tante a-t-elle un cheval? Has the aunt a horse?

Le monsieur et la dame ont-ils Have the gentleman and lady apporté de l'argent? brought money?

Vous avez du pain et du fromage.

Il a parlé au monsieur et à la He has spoken to the gentleman dame.

and lady.

VOCABULARY.

À, To.
Acier, m. Steel.
Apporté, Brought.
Blé, m. Wheat.
Cassé, Broken.
Couteau, m. Knife.
Cuivre, m. Brass.
Dentiste, m. Dentist.
Donné, Given.
Écolier, m. Scholar.
Écrit, Written.
Encre, f. Ink.

Epée, f. Sword.
Farine, f. Flour.
Fourchette, f. Fork.
Goût, m. Taste.
Meunier, m. Miller.
Monnaie, f. Change.
Pêche, f. Peach.
Peintre, m. Painter.
Pomme, f. Apple.
Portrait, m. Portrait.
Président, m. President.
Professeur, m. Professor.

Qui, Who, whom. Roi, m. King. Reine, f. Queen. Sabre, m. Broad-sword. Sarrasin, m. Buckwheat. Tabatière, f. Snuff-box. Tableau, m. Picture. Vu, Seen.

Put au, à la, à l', before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 23.

1 La dame a-t-elle du goût? 2 Oui, monsieur, la dame a du goût. 3 Le soldat a-t-il un sabre de cuivre? 4 Non, madame, il a un sabre d'acier. 5 Avez-vous apporté de l'encre? 6 J'ai apporté de l'encre et du papier. 7 Avez-vous une tabatière d'argent? 8 Non, monsieur, j'ai une tabatière d'or. 9 Le meunier a-t-il de la farine? 10 Il a de la farine de blé. 11 À qui avez-vous donné la pêche? 12 J'ai donné la pêche au professeur. 13 Avez-vous vu le dentiste? 14 J'ai vu le dentiste et le médecin. 15 Le peintre a-t-il un tableau? 16 Oui, monsieur, le peintre a le portrait du roi. 17 Avez-vous écrit au président? 18 J'ai écrit à l'écolier. 19 Avez-vous de l'or et de l'argent? 20 J'ai de l'or et de la monnaie.

EXERCISE 24.

1 Has the lady change? 2 Yes, madam, the lady has change. 3 Has the gentleman gold and silver? 4 The gentleman has gold, silver, and paper. 5 Has the miller buckwheat flour? 6 The miller has buckwheat flour and wheat flour. 7 To whom have you

given the apple? 8 We have given the apple to the lady. 9 Have you given the peach to the professor? 10 Have you brought the knife and fork? 11 I have broken the knife and fork. 12 Has the soldier a steel sword? 13 The soldier has a steel broadsword. 14 Has the gentleman a gold snuff-box? 15 The gentleman has a silver snuff-box. 16 To whom have you written? 17 I have written to the painter. 18 Has the painter the king's picture? 19 He has the king and queen's portrait. 20 Have you seen the professor? 21 I have seen the professor and the physician. 22 Have you written to the dentist? 23 I have written to the dentist and to the physician. 24 Have you brought paper? 25 We have brought ink and paper.

LEÇON XIV. LESSON XIV.

THE POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE.—MON, TON, SON; MY, THY, HIS, HER.

1. The possessive adjectives in French are:

Mon, My;
Ton, Thy;
Son, His, Her;

Before a masculine noun, or a feminine noun beginning with a vowel or a silent h.

MA, My;
TA, Thy;
SA, His, Her;

Notre, Our;
Votre, Your;
Leur, Their;

Before a masculine noun of a feminine noun commencing with a consonant.

Before a feminine noun commencing with a consonant.

44

2. The possessive adjectives take the gender and number of the object possessed, and not, as in English, that of the possessor.

Mon livre, My book. Ma plume, My pen. Son livre, His or her book. Sa plume, His or her pen.

3. To avoid the meeting of two vowels, or of a vowel and a silent h, the masculine form of the possessive adjectives, mon, ton, son, is put as mentioned above, before a feminine noun commencing with a vowel or a silent h.

Mon âme, My soul. Son habitude, His or her habit.

4. The possessive adjectives are not used without the noun, and are repeated before every noun or word used as such.

Mon père et ma mère, Son oncle et sa tante, My father and (my) mother. His uncle and (his) aunt.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Quel habit avez-vous? J'ai l'habit de mon cousin. A-t-il la robe de sa cousine? Has he his cousin's dress? Il a le chapeau de son cousin. He has his cousin's hat, A-t-elle le soulier de son frère? Has she her brother's shoe?

What coat have you? I have my cousin's coat. Elle a le mouchoir de sa mère. She has her mother's handkerchief.

Avez-vous le verre de leur Have you their mother's glass? mère?

Nous avons la tasse de notre We have our father's cup.

J'ai vu votre frère et votre I have seen your brother and sister.

VOCABULARY.

Enfant, m. Child. Acier, m. Steel. Ami, m. Friend. Épée, f. Sword. Apporté, Brought. Fini, Finished. Neveu, m. Nephew. Ardoise, f. Slate. Aujourd'hui, To-day. Nièce, f. Niece. Beau-père, m. Father-in- Oncle, m. Uncle. Oublié, Forgotten. law. Belle-mère, f. Mother-in- Parlé, Spoken. Perdu, Lost. law. Bois, m. Wood. Pistolet, m. Pistol. Botte, f. Boot. Quel, What, which. Capitaine, m. Captain. Recu, Received. Cassé, Broken. Relieur, m. Bookbinder. Cordonnier, m. Shoemaker. Secrétaire, m. Secretary. Cousin, m. Cousin. Sœur, f. Sister. Crayon, m. Pencil. Soulier, m. Shoe. Encre, f. Ink. Vu, Seen.

Put the article le, la, l', before the nouns.

EXERCISE 25.

1 Le secrétaire a mon crayon et mon encre. 2 A-t-il mon épée? 3 Il a l'épée de son capitaine. 4 Avezvous vu notre oncle aujourd'hui? 5 J'ai vu votre cousine. 6 Ont-ils parlé à leur beau-père? 7 Ils ont parlé à leur belle-mère. 8 Le tailleur a-t-il fini mon habit? 9 Il a fini l'habit de notre frère. 10 Le cordonnier a fini ma botte. 11 Le relieur a fini le livre

de ma cousine. 12 Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? 13 J'ai reçu la lettre de votre ami. 14 Quel canif avez-vous? 15 Nous avons le canif de notre sœur. 16 Avez-vous vu la maison de leur neveu? 17 J'ai vu la maison de leur nièce. 18 Ont-ils apporté du papier et de l'encre? 19 Ils ont oublié leur encre et leur papier. 20 Le capitaine a cassé son pistolet et son épée.

EXERCISE 26.

1 Who has my slate and pencil? 2 The captain has your slate. 3 The tailor has your pencil. 4 What tailor has broken your slate? 5 My brother's tailor has broken my slate. 6 Has the secretary brought his pencil? 7 He has forgotten his pencil. 8 He has brought your brother's pencil. 9 Have you seen my cousin's horse? 10 I have seen your cousin's wooden horse. 11 Have you broken the child's wooden horse? 12 What penknife have you broken? 13 We have broken your steel penknife. 14 We have lost our sister's penknife. 15 Has the shoemaker brought my shoe? 16 The shoemaker has forgotten your shoe. 17 Have you seen my mother's house? 18 We have seen your sister's house and garden. 19 We have seen your father and mother. 20 Have you gold and silver? 21 We have gold and paper. 22 We have seen the gentleman and lady. 23 Have you my sword? 24 I have seen his father-in-law and his mother-in-law.

LEÇON XV. LESSON XV.

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.—LE MIEN, LA MIÈNNE, MINE, ETC.

1. The possessive pronouns do not come before nouns, but merely refer to them; they are:

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	
LE MIEN,	La mienne,	Mine.
LE TIEN,	LA TIENNE,	Thine.
LE SIEN,	La sienne,	His or hers.
LE NÔTRE,	La nôtre,	Ours.
LE VÔTRE,	La vôtre,	Yours.
LE LEUR,	LA LEUR,	Theirs.

2. The possessive pronoun and the article which it contains take the gender and number of the noun to which it refers.

Votre père et le mien, Your father and mine. Sa mère et la mienne, His mother and mine.

- 3. The contraction of the article with de and a must also take place. See Lesson 11, Rule 1, and Lesson 12, Rule 2.
- J'ai parlé de son père et I have spoken of his father du mien, and of mine.

Vous avez écrit à son frère You have written to his et au mien.

brother and to mine.

4. In the adjectives votre, notre, there is no accent;

the pronouns take the circumflex (1), le nôtre, le vôtre.

Notre livre et le vôtre, Our book and yours. Votre maison et la nôtre, Your house and ours.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous vu mon jardin? J'ai vu le sien. Avez-vous (crit à son cousin? Have you written to his cousin? J'ai écrit au mien. Nous avons parlé de votre ami. We have spoken of your friend. Il a parlé du sien. J'ai votre encrier et le mien. Elle a votre écritoire et la She has your inkstand and mine. mienne.

Il a mon argent et le sien. Il a ma plume et la sienne. Have you seen my garden? I have seen his or hers. I have written to mine.

He has spoken of his. I have your inkstand and mine.

He has my money and his. He has my pen and his.

Fruit, m. Fruit.

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, Bought. Aiguille, f. Needle. Café, m. Coffee. Cafetière, f. Coffee-pot. Cocher, m. Coachman. Découpé, Cut up, carved. Domestique, m. and f. Ser- Paysan, m. Countryman. vant. Écritoire, f. Inkstand. Encrier, m. Inkstand.

Fouet, m. Whip.

Lettre, f. Letter. Modiste, f. Milliner. Nettové, Cleaned. Ou, Or. Panier, m. Basket. Paysanne, f. Countrywoman. Plume, f. Pen. Perdu, Lost.

Viande, f. Meat. Tasse, f. Cup.
Voiture, f. Carriage. Thé, m. Tea.
Soie, f. Silk. Théière, f. Tea-pot.

Put the possessive adjectives mon, ma, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 27.

1 Votre ami a-t-il mon fruit? 2 Il a votre fruit et le mien. 3 Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? 4 J'ai reçu votre lettre et la sienne. 5 Avez-vous cassé son fouet ou le mien? 6 J'ai cassé le vôtre. 7 Le paysan a-t-il oublié son panier? 8 Il a oublié le mien. 9 Avez-vous découpé ma viande? 10 J'ai découpé votre viande et la sienne. 11 Votre cocher a-t-il nettoyé notre voiture ou la vôtre? 12 Il a nettoyé la nôtre. 13 Avez-vous acheté ma soie? 14 Nous avons acheté la sienne. 15 Avez-vous parlé de mon ami? 16 J'ai parlé du vôtre et du mien. 17 Avons-nous donné du café à son cousin? 18 Nous avons donné du thé et du café au mien. 19 Vous avez son livre et le nôtre, sa plume et la mienne.

EXERCISE 28.

1 Have you broken my cup? 2 I have broken mine and yours. 3 Has the coachman broken your carriage? 4 He has broken yours and ours. 5 Has the servant cleaned my coffee-pot? 6 She has cleaned yours and mine. 7 Have you broken my tea-pot?

8 I have broken mine. 9 Have you lost my needle? 10 The countrywoman has lost your needle and hers. 11 Has the countryman forgotten my basket? 12 He has forgotten his and yours. 13 Has the coachman lost his whip? 14 The coachman has lost my whip and his. 15 Has the milliner my silk or hers? 16 She has hers and yours. 17 Have you spoken of my inkstand or of yours? 18 I have spoken of yours and of mine. 19 Have you broken mine or hers? 20 I have broken yours and hers. 21 Have you written to my friend or to hers? 22 I have written to yours, to hers, and to mine. 23 Have you written my letter? 24 I have written yours and mine. 25 Have you cut up the child's meat? 26 I have cut up mine and his.

LEÇON XVI. LESSON XVI.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES .- CE, CET, CETTE; THIS, THAT.

1. The demonstrative adjectives are:

This, that; before a masculine noun commencing with a consonant.

CET, This, that; before a masculine noun beginning with a vowel or a silent h.

CETTE, This, that; before a feminine noun.

2. The demonstrative adjective always precedes

nouns or other words used as such, and must be repeated before every one.

Ce charpentier, This or that carpenter.
Cet orfèvre, This or that goldsmith.
Cette cuisinière, This or that cook.

Cet or et cet argent, That gold and (that) silver.

3. Cr or LA joined with the hyphen (-) to the noun, will make, in French, the difference existing in English between here and there.

Ce livre-ci, This book (here). Cette plume-là, That pen (there).

4. The demonstrative pronouns are never placed before nouns, but take the place of nouns mentioned before, and must be in the same gender and number. They are:

CELUI, This, that,
CELUI-CI, This one, that one,
CELLE, This, that,

CELLE, This, that,
CELLE-CI, This one, that one, for the feminine.

Mon livre et celui de votre My book and your sister's. sœur,

Literally: My book and that of your sister.

Ma lettre et celle-là, My letter and that one.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous rencontré ce garçon? Have you met that boy?

J'ai rencontré cette fille.

I have met this or that girl.

Avez-vous leur argent?

Have you their money?

J'ai celui de leur frère.

I have their brother's.

Avons-nous celui-ci ou celui-là? Have you this (one) or that (one)?

Nous avons celui de notre We have our cousin's. cousin.

Avez-vous vu ma plume? Have you seen my pen? amie.

J'ai vu celle-ci et celle de notre I have seen this (one) and our friend's.

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, Bought.

Agneau, m. Lamb.

Aussi, Also.

Dictionnaire, m. Diction- Oiseau, m. Bird. ary.

Drap, m. Cloth. Gant, m. Glove.

Gilet, m. Vest. Laine, f. Wool. Lion, m. Lion.

Lionne, f. Lioness.

Manteau, m. Cloak.

Maréchal, m. Blacksmith.

Mouton, m. Sheep.

Petit, Small, little. Quel, What, which.

Qui, Who. Rencontré, Met. Soie, f. Silk.

Tapis, m. Carpet. Trouvé, Found.

Put the article le, la, l', before the nouns above.

EXERCISE 29.

1 Quel tapis avez-vous? 2 J'ai ce petit tapis. Notre frère a-t-il trouvé cet oiseau? 4 Il a trouvé celui de son ami. 5 Avons-nous la laine de l'agneau? 6 Nous avons celle du mouton. 7 Avez-vous aussi la mienne? 8 Nous avons la vôtre et celle de votre sœur. 9 Avez-vous acheté ce gant? 10 J'ai acheté ce gant-ci et celui-là. 11 Le tailleur a-t-il cette soie? 12 Non, monsieur, il a ce drap. 13 Quel gilet avez-vous acheté? 14 J'ai acheté celui-ci et celui-là. 15 Avez-vous rencontré ce maréchal? 16 Nous avons rencontré celui-ci. 17 Avez-vous vu mon dictionnaire? 18 J'ai vu celui de votre cousine. 19 J'ai votre manteau, le mien, et celui de votre sœur.

EXERCISE 30.

1 Have you seen that lion? 2 We have seen that lion and that lioness. 3 Have you met that blacksmith? 4 My sister has met that blacksmith. 5 What waistcoat have you? 6 I have mine and your father's. 7 Have you my brother's? 8 I have your brother's and your cousin's. 9 Have you their money? 10 We have their sister's. 11 Which lamb have you? 12 We have this (one) and that (one). 13 Have you bought that little lamb? 14 We have bought that sheep. 15 Which carpet has your sister? 16 My sister has that small carpet. 17 Has the tailor your silk or mine? 18 He has this or that. 19 Has the lady that cloth? 20 She has that cloth and that wool. 21 Who has that bird? 22 The tailor has my bird and his brother's. 23 Who has my sister's cloak? 24 We have your sister's and your cousin's. 25 We have this and that.

LEÇON XVII. LESSON XVII.

THE NEGATIVE SENTENCE. - NE, PAS, RIEN, ETC.

1. To render a sentence negative, the French use two words:

NE*--PAS, Not, no.

NE—RIEN, Nothing, not any thing.

NE-JAMAIS, Never.

2. The first word, ne, is put before the verb, and the second, pas, rien, or jamais, after it, when the verb has only one word, and between the first word and the second† when it is composed of two words.

When there is no verb, ne is not used.

Je n'ai pas votre chapeau. I have not your hat.

Vous n'avez pas trouvé mon You have not found my hand-

mouchoir. kerchief.

Qu'avez-vous? Rien. What have you? Nothing.

3. Present tense of the verb Avoir, *to have.*

Je n'ai pas,

Tu n'as pas,

Il n'a pas,

Elle n'a pas,

She has not.

^{*} The e of ne is dropped before a vowel or a silent h. See Lesson 3, Rule 5; also § 146 of Larger Course.

[†] The auxiliary and participle.

Nous n'avons pas, We have not. Vous n'avez pas, You have not. Ils* n'ont pas, They have not. (m.) Ellest n'ont pas, They have not. (f.)

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

N'ai-je pas? Have I not? N'as-tu pas? Hast thou not? N'a-t-il pas? Has he not? N'a-t-elle pas? Has she not? Have we not? N'avons-nous pas? N'avez-vous pas? Have you not? N'ont-ils* pas? Have they not? (m.) N'ont-ellest pas? Have they not? (f.)

4. Quelque chose, something, any thing, is not used after ne with the meaning of not any thing; RIEN must be used.

Vous n'avez rien apporté.

You have not brought any thing.

MODEL SENTENCES.

N'avez-vous pas mon cheval? J'ai celui de votre associé. Avez-vous quelque chose? Je n'ai rien. N'avez-vous pas vu ma cravate? Have you not seen my cravat? Nous n'avons pas le bouquet. We have not the bouquet. Je n'ai jamais vu votre jardin. I have never seen your garden. N'a-t-elle pas ma clef? Elle n'a jamais vu votre clef. She has never seen your key. Nous n'avons pas votre rasoir. We have not your razor.

Have you not my horse? I have your partner's. Have you any thing? I have not any thing. Has she not my key?

^{*} For the masculine.

⁺ For the feminine.

VOCABULARY.

Bon, Good.
Chasseur, m. Hunter.
Chat, m. Cat.
Chien, m. Dog.
Chocolat, m. Chocolate.
Collier, m. Collar.
Cuivre, m. Brass.
Cuir, m. Leather.
Déchiré, Torn.
Drap, m. Cloth.
Enfant, m. Child.

Gouvernante, f. Governess.
Joli, Pretty.
Parent, m. Relation.
Petit, Small, little.
Pigeon, m. Pigeon.
Qu', que, What, which.
Répandu, Spilt.
Robe, f. Dress.
Thé, m. Tea.
Tué, Killed.
Vu, Seen.

Put the article du, de la, de l', before the above nouns.

EXERCISE 31.

1 Qu'avez-vous? 2 J'ai le bon chien de mon cousin. 3 Å-t-il son collier de cuivre? 4 Non, monsieur, il n'a pas son joli collier de cuivre. 5 Le chat n'a-t-il pas un collier de cuir? 6 Le chat a un petit collier de drap. 7 Avez-vous la robe de cette dame? 8 Je n'ai pas la robe de la dame. 9 Je n'ai pas celle de sa fille. 10 N'avez-vous pas déchiré la mienne? 11 Nous n'avons pas vu la vôtre. 12 Nous avons déchiré la vôtre. 13 N'avez-vous pas vu mon parent? 14 Je n'ai jamais vu votre bon parent. 15 Votre frère n'a-t-il pas tué le joli pigeon? 16 Mon frère n'a pas tué le pigeon. 17 Le chasseur a tué mon pigeon. 18 Il n'a pas tué celui de votre sœur. 19 N'avons-nous pas répandu notre chocolat? 20 Vous avez répandu le vôtre, le mien, et celui de votre gouvernante.

EXERCISE 32.

1 Have you not my pretty dog? 2 I have not seen your dog, my child. 3 Have you seen my sister's good dog? 4 I have not seen your sister's. 5 I have seen yours and your cousin's. 6 Have you any thing, my good child? 7 I have nothing, sir. 8 Has the governess any thing? 9 She has chocolate. 10 Has the child seen my garden? 11 The child has never seen your garden. 12 Has he not seen my cousin's? 13 He has not seen the hunter's garden. 14 Have you not the dog's leather collar? 15 We have the dog's brass collar. 16 What collar has the cat? 17 The cat has a pretty cloth collar. 18 Has the lady torn her dress? 19 The lady has not torn her dress. 20 What have you torn? 21 I have torn nothing. 22 Has not the governess seen my relation? 23 She has not seen your relation. 24 What dog has the hunter killed? 25 He has killed your brother's. 26 You have not spilt my tea, you have spilt my sister's chocolate.

LEÇON XVIII. LESSON XVIII.

QUELQU'UN; SOME BODY.—PERSONNE; NOBODY.

1. Quelqu'un means $\begin{cases} some \ body. \\ any \ body. \\ some \ one. \\ any \ one. \\ 3^* \end{cases}$

J'ai vu quelqu'un. Avez-vous rencontré quelqu'un? Have you met any body?

I have seen somebody.

2. NE—PERSONNE is used for not any body.

no one.

not any one

3. The first word, ne, is put before the verb, and the second, personne, after it.*

Je n'ai vu personne. I have seen nobody.

Je n'ai parlé à personne. I have not spoken to any body.

When there is no verb, ne is not used.

Qui avez-vous vu? Personne. Whom have you seen? Nobody.

4. Quelqu'un is not used after ne in the sense of not any one, not any person; personne must be used.

Nous n'avons vu personne. We have not seen any one.

5. NE, before the verb—QUE, after it; only, but. NE, before the verb-NI, repeated after it; neither, nor.

Nous n'avons que le sucre. We have only the sugar. Nous n'avons ni le café ni le We have neither the coffee nor sucre. the sugar.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Qu'avez-vous sur la table? Nous n'avons rien.

What have you on the table? We have nothing.

^{*} When personne is the subject, it comes before the ne. sonne n'a mon livre, Nobody has my book.

Avez-vous blessé quelqu'un? Have you wounded any body? Nous n'avons blessé personne. We have not wounded any one. père?

Personne.

Je n'ai que ce livre.

cousin.

la femme.

Qui a écrit une lettre à mon Who has written a letter to my father?

No one. Nobody.

N'avez-vous écrit à personne? Have you not written to any body?

I have only that book.

Nous n'avons vu que notre We have seen only our cousin.

Nous n'avons ni l'encre ni le We have neither the ink nor the paper.

Vous n'avez vu ni l'homme ni You have seen neither the man nor the woman.

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, Bought. Apporté, Brought. Aujourd'hui, To-day. Chambre, f. Room. Chocolat, m. Chocolate. Commode, f. Bureau, Parlé, Spoken. drawers. Dame, f. Lady. Dans, In. Eau, f. Water. Écrit, Written. Fromage, m. Cheese.

Hier, Yesterday.

Lettre, f. Lettre. Monsieur, m. Gentleman. Ou, Or. Page, f. Page. Pain, m. Bread. Poivre, m. Pepper. Poche, f. Pocket. Rien, Nothing. Sel, m. Salt. Temps, m. Time. Trouvé, Found. Vinaigre, m. Vinegar.

Put the adjectives ce, cette, before the nouns.

EXERCISE 33.

1 Avez-vous quelqu'un dans votre chambre? 2 Je n'ai personne. 3 Mon frère n'a vu personne. 4 Qui a apporté du pain? 5 Personne. 6 Quelqu'un a-t-il parlé à mon père? 7 Personne n'a parlé à votre père. 8 N'avez-vous vu qu'un monsieur? 9 Je n'ai vu qu'une dame. 10 Qu'avez-vous trouvé dans votre poche? 11 Je n'ai rien trouvé dans la mienne. 12 Qu'avons-nous dans notre chapeau? 13 Rien. 14 Nous n'avons rien. 15 Avez-vous l'eau ou le vinaigre? 16 Je n'ai pas l'eau, j'ai le vinaigre. 17 Avons-nous le pain ou le fromage? 18 Nous n'avons ni le pain ni le fromage. 19 N'avez-vous rien apporté aujourd'hui? 20 Nous n'avons rien apporté aujourd'hui, mais nous avons acheté quelque chose hier.

EXERCISE 34.

1 Has your brother any thing in his bureau? 2 My brother has nothing in his bureau. 3 Has he seen any body to-day? 4 He has only seen his brother. 5 Have you not seen your father? 6 I have seen nobody to-day. 7 Has not your sister written her letter? 8 She has not had (the) time to write her letter. 9 She has written nothing. 10 Have you vinegar and water? 11 I have only water. 12 Has any one written a page? 13 No one has written a page to-day. 14 Has any one spoken to my mother? 15 No person has spoken to your mother. 16 Somebody has spoken to mine. 17 Have you the pepper or

the salt? 18 We have neither the pepper nor the salt. 19 We have only the chocolate. 20 Your sister has only chocolate. 21 What have we found in our bureau? 22 We have found nothing in our bureau. 23 Have you found any one in the house? 24 Nobody. 25 Yesterday we (have) found nobody in the house, but to-day we (have) found somebody.

LEÇON XIX. LESSON XIX.

PAS DE; NO, NOT ANY.

1. Pas de Point de } is used for no, not any.

Pas de soupe, No soup.
Pas d'argent, No money.

Je n'ai pas de crême, I have no cream.

2. The French do not put an article before a noun following ni in those cases where, in English, the word any may be put before that noun, without changing the meaning.

Il n'a ni ami ni ennemi, He has neither (any) friend nor (any) enemy.

Vous n'avez ni maison ni jar- You have neither house nor gardin, 'den.

3. Quel, before a masculine noun, Quelle, before a feminine noun, \ \} Which, what.

Quel journal avez-vous lu? What journal have you read?

Quelle fleur avons-nous? What flower have we?

MODEL SENTENCES.

La dame a-t-elle une voiture? Has the lady a carriage?

La dame n'a pas de voiture. The lady has no carriage.

Avons-nous déchiré la mousse- Have we torn the muslin?

Nous n'avons pas de mousse- We have no muslin.

Avez-vous apporté du fruit?

Je n'ai pas de fruit.

J'ai de la salade.

Je n'ai pas de salade.

Je n'ai pas de salade.

Have you brought (any) fruit?

I have no fruit.

I have (some) salad.

I have not any salad.

Avons-nous de l'huile et du Have we oil and vinegar? vinaigre?

Vous n'avez ni huile ni vinaigre. You have neither (any) oil nor (any) vinegar.

Vous n'avez ni l'huile ni le vinaigre.

Vinegar.

Vinegar.

Vinegar.

Vinegar.

Which or what speen have you?

Quelle cuiller avons-nous? Which or what spoon have you? Quel plat avez-vous cassé? What dish have you broken?

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. Steel. Enfant, m. Child. Beau, Handsome. Fer, m. Iron. Bon, Good .. Fille, f. Daughter. Cadeau, m. Present. Fils, m. Son. Camarade, m. School-mate. Grand, Large. Canif, m. Penknife. Jardin, m. Garden. Montre, f. Watch. Casquette, f. Cap. Cassé, Broken. Oublié, Forgotten. Parlé, Spoken. Chapeau, m. Hat. Écolier, m. Scholar, Pauvre, Poor.

Perdu, Lost. Reçu, Received.
Petit, Small, little. Rien, Nothing.
Plume, f. Pen. Très, Very.

Put the possessive adjectives, son, sa, before the above nouns.

EXERCISE 35.

1 Avez-vous vu leur grand jardin? 2 Ils n'ont pas de grand jardin. 3 Ils n'ont qu'un très petit jardin. 4 N'avez-vous pas un beau chapeau? 5 Je n'ai pas de chapeau, je n'ai qu'une casquette. 6 Quelle montre avez-vous? 7 Je n'ai pas de montre. 8 Avez-vous parlé de mon canif? 9 Je n'ai parlé de rien. 10 Le maréchal a-t-il du fer ou de l'acier? 11 Il n'a ni fer ni acier. 12 Il n'a pas d'acier, il a du fer. 13 Quel canif avez-vous cassé? 14 Je n'ai pas cassé de canif. 15 Avez-vous oublié votre cadeau? 16 Je n'ai pas reçu de cadeau. 17 La pauvre femme a-t-elle un bon fils? 18 Cette pauvre femme n'a pas d'enfant. 19 Quelle plume avez-vous? 20 J'ai la mienne et celle de votre camarade. 21 Je n'ai ni la vôtre ni la leur, j'ai celle du bon écolier.

EXERCISE 36.

1 Has the poor woman a son or a daughter? 2 The poor woman has no daughter. 3 She has only a son. 4 What tree have you in your small garden? 5 1 have no garden. 6 My sister has no tree in her large garden. 7 Have you spoken of my book? 8 We have

not spoken of any thing. 9 Has your brother forgotten his cap? 10 My brother has no cap, he has a hat. 11 Have you forgotten your pen? 12 I have no pen. 13 Have you not a steel pen? 14 I have neither pen nor paper. 15 Has that poor woman's son lost his present? 16 That poor woman's son has received no present. 17 My school-mate has neither father nor mother. 18 Have you a brother or a sister? 19 I have neither brother nor sister. 20 Have we lost our handsome book? 21 We have no book. 22 Have you forgotten your watch? 23 I have no watch, I have brought my brother's. 24 Have we the steel or the iron? 25 We have neither the steel nor the iron.

LEÇON XX. LESSON XX.

AVOIR FAIM, AVOIR SOIF; TO BE HUNGRY, TO BE THIRSTY, ETC.

1. The French say:

J'ai faim,	I have hunger,	for	I am hungry.
Il a soif,	He has thirst,	"	He is thirsty.
Vous avez chaud,	You have warmth,	66	You are warm.
Nous avons froid,	We have cold,	ii.	We are cold.
Ils ont peur,	They have fear,	46	They are afraid.
J'ai honte,	I have shame,	"	I am ashamed.
Vous avez sommeil,	You have sleep,	"	You are sleepy.
Il a raison,	He has reason,	46	He is right.
Elle a tort,	She has wrong,	"	She is wrong.

2. The verb avoir is also used in the following sentences:

I have something.
Something ails me.
Something is the matter with me. J'ai quelque chose, Avez-vous quelque chose? { Have you any thing? Does any thing ail you? Is any thing the matter with you? We have nothing.
Nothing ails us.
Nothing is the matter with us. Nous n'avons rien. Your brother has nothing. Nothing is the matter with your brother. Votre frère n'a rien. Nothing ails your brother.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous faim? Non, monsieur, j'ai soif. N'avez-vous pas chaud? Are you not warm? Non, madame, j'ai bien froid. No, madam, I am very cold. Avez-vous peur, mon petit ami? Are you afraid, my little friend? Oui, madame, j'ai peur du chien. Yes, madam, I am afraid of the

Je n'ai pas peur, j'ai sommeil. De quoi avez-vous honte? Je n'ai ni peur ni honte. N'avez-vous pas tort? Non, mademoiselle, j'ai raison. No, miss, I am right. Qu'avez-vous, monsieur? Je n'ai rien, madame.

Are you hungry? No, sir, I am thirsty.

I am not afraid, I am sleepy. Of what are you ashamed? I am neither afraid nor ashamed. Are you not wrong? What is the matter with you, sir? Nothing is the matter with me, madam.

VOCABULARY.

Animal, m. Animal.
Aujourd'hui, To-day.
Banquier, m. Banker.
Chien, m. Dog.
Colombe, f. Dove.
Conduite, f. Conduct.
Déjeuné, Breakfasted.
Dormi, Slept.
Fermier, m. Farmer.
Gros, Large, big.
Joli, Pretty.

Libraire, m. Bookseller.
Marchand, m. Merchant.
Nuit, f. Night.
Ouvrier, m. Workman.
Parceque, Because.
Peintre, m. Painter.
Petit, Little, small.
Pourquoi, Why.
Renard, m. Fox.
Sellier, m. Saddler.
Très, Very.

Put the article au, a la, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 37.

1 Avez-vous froid mon ami? 2 Non, monsieur, j'ai bien chaud. 3 Votre frère a-t-il faim ou soif? 4 Mon frère a déjeuné, il n'a ni faim ni soif. 5 Notre ami a-t-il honte de sa conduite? 6 Il n'a pas honte de sa conduite. 7 A-t-il honte de celle de son cousin? 8 Il a honte de la mienne et de la vôtre. 9 De quoi avez-vous peur? 10 Nous avons peur du gros chien. 11 Notre marchand a-t-il raison ou tort? 12 Il a tort. 13 Avez-vous sommiel mon petit ami? 14 Oui, monsieur, j'ai bien sommiel, je n'ai pas dormi cette nuit. 15 Le banquier a-t-il quelque chose? 16 Le banquier a quelque chose, mais le fermier n'a rien. 17 Le

libraire a-t-il peur de ce joli petit animal? 18 Avezvous peur ou honte? 19 Je n'ai ni peur ni honte. 20 Le sellier a-t-il raison ou tort? 21 Le sellier a raison, mais l'ouvrier a tort.

EXERCISE 38.

1 Are you afraid of that dove? 2 I am not afraid of the dove, I am afraid of the fox. 3 Is your painter sleepy? 4 Why is he sleepy? 5 Because he has not slept to-day. 6 Of what are you ashamed? 7 I am not ashamed, sir, I am afraid. 8 Why are you hungry, my child? 9 I am hungry, sir, because I have not breakfasted. 10 What is the matter with the banker? 11 Nothing ails him. 12 Is any thing the matter with that dog? 13 Something is the matter with him. 14 Is the merchant right or wrong? 15 The merchant is right, but the banker is wrong. 16 Are you not afraid of that large dog? 17 We are afraid of the little fox. 18 My sister is afraid of that pretty little animal. 19 Are you afraid or ashamed? 20 I am neither afraid nor ashamed. 21 Is your sister right or wrong? 22 My sister is right, she is not wrong. 23 Is any thing the matter with the saddler? 24 Nothing ails him, but something is the matter with the bookseller. 25 Nothing is the matter with me.

LEÇON XXI. LESSON XXI.

ÊTRE; TO BE.

1. Present of the Indicative.

AFFIRMA	TIVELY.	INTERROGAT	TIVELY.
Je sais,	Iam.	Suis-je?	Am I?
Tu es,	Thou art.	Es-tu?	Art thou?
Il est,	He is.	Est-il?	Is he?
Elle est,	She is.	Est-elle?	Is she?
Nous sommes,	, We are.	Sommes-nous?	Are we?
Vous êtes,	You are.	Êtes-vous?	Are you?
Ils sont, (m.)	They are.	Sont-ils? (m.)	Are they?
Elles sont, (f.)	They are.	Sont-elles? (f.)	Are they?

NEGATIVELY.

Je ne suis pas,	I am not.
Tu n'es pas,	Thou art not.
Il n'est pas,	He is not.
Elle n'est pas,	She is not.
Nous ne sommes pas,	We are not.
Vous n'êtes pas,	You are not.
Ils ne sont pas, (m.)	They are not.
Elles ne sont pas, (f.)	They are not.

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

Ne suis-je pas?	Am I not?
N'es-tu pas?	Art thou not?
N'est-il pas?	Is he not?
N'est-elle pas?	Is she not?

Ne sommes-nous pas? Are we not? N'êtes-vous pas? Are you not? Ne sont-ils pas? (m.) Are they not? Ne sont-elles pas? (f.) Are they not?

3. In a question beginning with où, where, the words may be arranged as in English, or according to Rule 1, Lesson 13.

Où est mon mouchoir? Where is my handkerchief? Mon mouchoir où est-il? Where is my handkerchief?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Où est notre jardinier? Il est dans votre jardin. Où avez-vous laissé mon père Where have you left my father et ma mère? Ils sont dans la cour. Ils ne sont pas ici. Ma mère et ma cousine sont- Are my mother and (my) cousin elles ici?

Où êtes-vous, mon ami? Je suis dans la bibliothèque. Votre cheval où est-il?

Il est dans le champ.

ma sœur.

Where is our gardener? He is in your garden.

and (my) mother?

They are in the yard. They are not here.

here ?

Elles sont dans la chambre de They are in my sister's room.

Where are you, my friend? I am in the library. Where is your horse? He is in the field.

VOCABULARY.

A, At, in. Attentif, Attentive. Banc, m. Bench. Bibliothèque, f. Library. Bien, Well.

Biscuit, m. Biscuit.

Bureau, m. Office.

Content, Pleased,

tented.

Cordonnier, m. Shoemaker. Office, f. Pantry, buttery.

Done, Then. Encore, Yet. Fatigué, Tired.

Gant, m. Glove.

Ici, Here.

Jamais, Never, ever.

Laissé, Left.

Messieurs, Gentlemen.

con- Mis, Put.

Mouchoir, m. Handkerchief.

Où, Where. Pourquoi, Why. Sur, On, upon. Tiroir, m. Drawer.

Très, Very.

Put the article le, la, l', before the nouns.

EXERCISE 39.

1 Votre frère est-il ici? 2 Non, mademoiselle, il n'est pas ici. 3 Où est-il? 4 Il est à son bureau ou au mien. 5 Où avez-vous mis votre gant? 6 Mon gant est dans le tiroir. 7 Où est mon cordonnier? 8 Votre cordonnier est à New York, et le mien est à Boston. 9 Pourquoi n'êtes-vous pas attentif, mon enfant? 10 Je suis fatigué, monsieur. 11 Avez-vous apporté du pain et du biscuit? 12 Le pain et le biscuit sont dans l'office. 13 Les dames ne sont-elles pas ici? 14 Elles ne sont pas encore ici. 15 Ne sommesnous pas bien ici? 16 Oui, messieurs, vous êtes très bien ici. 17 Le petit garçon est-il content? 18 Non, monsieur, il n'est jamais content. 19 Où est donc mon mouchoir? 20 Vous avez laissé votre mouchoir sur le banc dans le jardin.

EXERCISE 40.

1 Where is the bread? 2 It is in the pantry. 3 Where are my friend and yours? 4 My friend is in the garden, and yours is in the library. 5 Is not your mother here? 6 No, sir, my father and (my) mother are in (a) New York. 7 Why is not the little boy here? 8 The little boy is tired. 9 Why is he not attentive? 10 He is never attentive, sir. 11 Is my handkerchief in the office? 12 You have left your handkerchief on the table in the office. 13 My handkerchief is in the pantry. 14 Is the bread in the pantry? 15 The bread and butter are in the pantry. 16 Is the biscuit in the drawer? 17 The biscuit is not in the drawer, it is on the bench. 18 Is not your father in his office? 19 My father and (my) brother are in the office. 20 Where are my father and (my) mother? 21 They are in the library. 22 Is your shoemaker tired? 23 Yes, gentlemen, my shoemaker is very tired. 24 Are your brother and (your) sister here? 25 No, sir, my brother and (my) sister are never here.

LEÇON XXII. LESSON XXII.

FEMININE FORM OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The adjective does not change in English, but in French it takes the gender and number of the noun to which it belongs.

2. An adjective belonging to a feminine noun, takes the feminine form by adding e.

Le petit garçon, The little boy. Le garçon est petit, The boy is small.

La petite fille, The little girl. La fille est petite, The girl is small.

3. An adjective ending in e without an accent, is not changed for the feminine;

Le pauvre homme, The poor man. L'homme est pauvre, The man is poor.

La pauvre femme, The poor woman. La femme est pauvre, The woman is poor.

4. Adjectives ending in f, change f into v, and add e for the feminine;

Le garçon est actif, The boy is active.

La fille est active, The girl is active.

5. Those ending in x, change x into s, and add aalso.

Cet homme est heureux, That man is happy.

Cette femme est heureuse, That woman is happy.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous une petite pomme? Have you a small apple? Ma pomme est très petite. Notre maison est grande. Nous avons une grande maison. We have a large house. Cet écolier est diligent. Notre sœur est diligente.

My apple is very small. Our house is large. That scholar is diligent. Our sister is diligent.

Le soldat est fort timide. Sa femme est fort timide aussi. His wife is very timid also. Le lion n'est pas craintif. La colombe est bien craintive. The dove is very timorous. Cette demoiselle est-elle peu- Is that young lady fearful? reuse?

L'écolier n'est pas peureux.

The soldier is very timid. The lion is not timorous.

The scholar is not fearful.

VOCABULARY.

Attentif, Attentive. Blanchisseuse, f. Washer- Nouvelle, f. News. woman. Botte, f. Boot. Douteux, Doubtful. Écolier, m. Scholar. Écolière, f. Scholar. Épouse, f. Wife. Industrieux, Industrious. Jeune, Young. Mari, m. Husband.

Nappe, f. Table-cloth. Paresseux, Idle, lazy. Pensif, Thoughtful. Peureux, Fearful. Rencontré, Met. Soulier, m. Shoe. Sûr, Sure, certain. Table, f. Table. Timide, Timid. Vache, f. Cow.

Give the above nouns with notre, our; votre, your; leur, their; before them.

EXERCISE 41.

1 Avez-vous une grande table? 2 Nous avons une petite table et une grande nappe. 3 Avez-vous rencontré le jeune écolier? 4 Nous avons rencontré la jeune écolière. 5 Votre petite fille est-elle attentive? 6 Mon

petit garçon est très attentif. 7 Ma petite fille n'est pas attentive. 8 La blanchisseuse est-elle industrieuse? 9 Elle est très industrieuse, mais son mari est paresseux. 10 Cette nouvelle est-elle sûre? 11 Non, monsieur, elle est douteuse: 12 Votre cousin est-il pensif? 13 Mon cousin n'est pas pensif, mais son épouse est pensive: 14 Votre soulier est-il neuf? 15 Mon soulier n'est pas neuf, mais ma botte est neuve. 16 Avez-vous peur de cette petite vache? 17 La vache n'est pas petite, monsieur. 18 L'écolière n'est-elle pas peureuse? 19 Elle est peureuse et elle a tort. 20 Elle a tort d'avoir peur de la vache.

EXERCISE 42.

1 Is your little girl timid? 2 My little girl is not timid, but my little boy is very timid. 3 Is the young scholar here? 4 The young scholar is here, and his sister is in her room. 5 Is your little girl industrious? 6 My little girl is very industrious. 7 Is your mother's washerwoman idle? 8 She is not idle, she is very industrious. 9 Is she not right? 10 Yes, sir, she is right. 11 Is your brother's boot new? 12 My brother's shoe is new, but his boot is not new. 13 My sister's dress is new. 14 Has your brother a very large table? 15 My brother has a very large table. 16 Is not that news certain? 17 No, sir, that news is not certain, it is very doubtful. 18 Is your scholar (f.) fearful? 19 No, sir, she is not fearful. 20 Is she afraid of my dog? 21 No, sir, she is not afraid of

your dog. 22 Is your sister's husband idle? 23 No, sir, my sister's husband is industrious. 24 Is your cousin's wife thoughtful? 25 My cousin's wife is thoughtful, but my cousin is not thoughtful.

LEÇON XXIII. LESSON XXIII.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives having the following terminations, double the last consonant and add e for the feminine:

	MASCULINE. "	FEMININE.	
EL,	Te¹,	Telle,	Such.
EIL,	Pareil,	· Pareille,	Like.
EN,	Chrétien,	Chrétienne,	Christian.
ET,	Muet,	Muette,	Mute.
on,	Bon,	Bonne,	Good.

2. The feminine form of the following adjectives is more irregular still:

Blanc,	White,	makes	in the	feminine,	Blanche.
Doux,	Sweet, soft,		"	"	Douce.
Faux,	False,	"	"	"	Fausse.
Frais,	Fresh,	"	"	"	Fraiche.
Franc,	Frank,	66	"	"	Franche.
Gras,	Fat,	۲6	"	"	Grasse.
Gros,	Large, big,	66	"	"	Grosse.
Long,	Long,	"	"	"	Longue.
Sec,	Dry,	44	"	"	Sòche.

3. The following adjectives have three terminations

MASCULINE
Before a conso- Before a vowel, or silent h.

FEMININE.

Handsome, beautiful. Bel, Beau, Belle, Fou, Fol, Folle, Foolish. Mou, Mol, Molle, Soft. Nouveau, Nouvel, Nouvelle, New. Vieux, Vieil, Vieille, Old.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ma cousine a une belle robe. Votre cravate n'est pas sèche. Vous avez une très bonne You have a very good pen.

plume. Il a une mauvaise pomme. Sa pomme est très mauvaise. Cette mauvaise poire est grosse. That bad pear is large. Cette grosse poire est mauvaise. That large pear is bad. Son cousin a un bel habit. Son habit est très beau. Cette petite fille est muette. La belle dame est petite.

My cousin has a handsome dress. Your cravat is not dry.

He has a bad apple. His apple is very bad. His cousin has a handsome coat. His coat is very handsome. That little girl is dumb. The handsome lady is small. Cette bonne nouvelle est fausse. That good news is false.

VOCABULARY.

Abricot, m. Apricot. Cerise, f. Cherry. Chambre, f. Room. Court, Short. Cueilli, Picked, Gathered. Dans, In

Dentelle, f. Lace. Doux, Sweet, mild. Frais, Fresh. Fraise, f. Strawberry. Framboise, f. Raspberry. Long, Long.

Mangé, Eaten.
Mort, Dead.
Mouillé, Wet.
Muet, Mute.
Noir, Black.
Pèche, f. Peach.

Poire, f. Pear.
Pomme, f. Apple.
Sec, Dry.
Sur, Sour.
Voix, f. Voice.
Vu, Seen.

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with ce, cet, cette, before them.

EXERCISE 43.

1 La robe de ma cousine est-elle trop longue? 2 Non, monsieur, elle n'est pas trop longue. 3 Elle est trop courte. 4 Cette dentelle est-elle sèche? 5 Non, mademoiselle, elle est encore mouillée. 6 Ce bel arbre est-il mort? 7 Non, madame, ce bel arbre n'est pas mort. 8 N'est-il pas très beau? 9 Oui, mon cher monsieur, cet arbre est beau et grand. 10 Qu'avezvous cueilli dans votre grand jardin? 11 Nous avons cueilli une grosse cerise. 12 Mon frère a cueilli une grosse fraise et une petite framboise. 13 Avez-vous apporté une bonne cerise? 14 J'ai apporté une petite 15 Cette cerise est blanche et votre cerise est cerise. noire. 16 N'avez-vous pas mangé le bel abricot? 17 Le bel abricot est sur la petite table. 18 À qui avez-vous donné la belle pêche? 19 J'ai donné la mauvaise pêche au petit garçon. 20 Cette pomme estelle douce? 21 Non, monsieur, elle est très sure. 22 Mon frère a un bel habit. 23 La cravate est blanche. 24 Ma sœur a une robe blanche. 25 Cette eau est fraiche. 26 Ce poisson n'est pas frais.

EXERCISE 44.

1 Have you a large apple? 2 No, sir, I have a small apple. 3 Is that peach sweet? 4 Yes, sir, it is very sweet. 5 This strawberry is sour, it is not sweet. 6 Is your sister's lace white? 7 No, madam, her lace is not white, it is black. 8 Where is the fine apricot? 9 It is on the table in your mother's room. 10 Is that young lady mute? 11 She is not mute. 12 Her voice is very sweet. 13 Is not that lady's dress too long? 14 No, miss, her dress is not too long, it is too short. 15 Is that good news false? 16 The bad news is 17 Have you picked a fine apple? 18 This apple is fine, but it is very sour. 19 Have you seen my cousin's handsome coat? 20 I have not seen his handsome coat, I have seen his old cravat. 21 Have you fresh water? 22 This water is good, but it is not fresh. 23 Is this pear good or bad? 24 It is very large, but it is not good. 25 Your cravat is wet, and mine is dry.

LEÇON XXIV. LESSON XXIV

PLACE OF THE ALJECTIVE.

1. The adjective, in Franch, commonly follows the noun:

Un chapeau noir,

Une robe blanche,

De l'eau fraiche,

A black hat.

A white dress.

Fresh water.

2. The following adjectives, however, are generally put before the noun:

Beau, Handsome, fine. Bon, Good. Brave, Worthy. Cher, Dear. Grand, Large, great. Gros, Large, big.

Jeune, Young. Joli, Pretty. Mauvais, Bad. Meilleur, Better. Petit, Small, little. Vieux, Old.

MODEL SENTENCES.

douce. rouge?

Ma sœur a une tulipe bleue. Il a écrit sur du papier jaune. Ce jeune homme a tort. La grosse pêche est mûre. Cette grande maison est belle. cour.

Ma sœur a une rose blanche. My sister has a white rose. Vous avez apporté une pomme You have brought a sweet apple.

Nous avons vule brave homme. We have seen the worthy man. Avez-vous apporté une tulipe Have you brought a red tulip?

My sister has a blue tulip. He has written on yellow paper, That young man is wrong. The large peach is ripe. That large house is beautiful. Cette belle maison a une petite That beautiful house has a small · yard.

VOCABULARY.

Amusant, Amusing, enter- Conduite, f. Conduct. taining. Cour, f. Yard. Bleu, Blue. Cueilli, Picked, gathered. Chien, m. Dog. Eau, f. Water. Commode, Convenient. Indienne, f. Print.

Jardin, m. Garden.
Mûr, Ripe.
Nouveau, New.
Pêche, f. Peach.
Pomme, f. Apple.
Prune, f. Plum.
Rose, f. Rose.

Rouge, Red.
Satin, m. Satin.
Soie, f. Silk.
Toile, f. Linen.
Tulipe, f. Tulip.
Vache, f. Cow.
Vert, Green.

Give the nouns with le, la, l', before them.

EXERCISE 45.

1 Avez-vous peur de cette petite vache? 2 Nous avons peur de la grosse vache. 3 Votre frère a-t-il honte de sa conduite? 4 Il a honte de sa mauvaise conduite. 5 Où avez-vous cueilli cette tulipe? 6 J'ai cueilli la belle tulipe rouge dans votre grand jardin. 7 Ce petit enfant a-t-il tort? 8 La petite fille a peur du gros chien. 9 La belle demoiselle a raison. 10 Nous avons cueilli une rose jaune. 11 La belle prune est-elle mûre? 12 La petite pêche est mûre. 13 Avez-vous de l'eau fraiche? 14 Nous avons de l'eau, mais elle n'est pas fraiche. 15 Votre grande maison est belle et commode. 16 Avez-vous de la toile blanche? 17 Nous avons de la toile blanche et de l'indienne bleue. 18 Ce vieux livre est-il amusant? 19 Le livre nouveau n'est pas amusant. 20 Mon frère est dans la petite cour.

EXERCISE 46.

1 Are you afraid of the large dog? 2 No, sir, I am not afraid of the large dog, I am afraid of the red cow.

3 Is the beautiful peach ripe? 4 The beautiful yellow peach is ripe. 5 The small green apple is not ripe. 6 Where have you picked the beautiful rose? 7 In your small garden, sir. 8 Is the little young lady wrong? 9 The handsome young lady is right. 10 Is your little sister ashamed? 11 My little sister is ashamed of her bad conduct. 12 Have you blue print? 13 We have no blue print, we have blue silk and blue satin. 14 Have you fresh water? 15 We have no fresh water, sir. 16 The water is not fresh. 17 Is your large house convenient? 18 Our beautiful house is not convenient. 19 Have you white linen, sir? 20 We have no white linen, madam. 21 Is that new book amusing? 22 That old book is amusing. 23 Have you a handsome yellow tulip? 24 I have no yellow tulip, I have a red tulip. 25 Is that blue plum ripe? 26 The blue plum is not ripe, the green plum is ripe.

LEÇON XXV. LESSON XXV.

THE PLURAL.

- 1. The general way of making a noun plural is, in French, as in English, by adding s to the singular.
- 2. A noun ending with s, x, or z, is not changed for the plural.
- 3. Les, the, is always the plural of le, la, or l', and is placed before masculine or feminine nouns.

La maison, the house. Les maisons, the houses.
Le frère, the brother. Les frères, the brothers.
La sœur, the sister. Les sœurs, the sisters.
Le bas, the stocking. Les bas, the stockings.
La voix, the voice. Les voix, the voices.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous les poires du jar- Have you the gardener's pears? dinier?

J'ai les pommes de la dame. I have the lady's apples.

Les charpentiers sont-ils ici? Are the carpenters here?

Les menuisiers sont dans la The joiners are in the house, maison.

Les dames ont-elles raison? Are the ladies right?

Les demoiselles ont tort. The young ladies are wrong.

Les sœurs de mon ami ont-elles Are my friend's sisters hungry?

faim?

Elles n'ont pas faim, elles-ont They are not hungry, they are soif.

thirsty.

Où sont les habits de mon frère? Where are my brother's coats? Ils sont dans ma chambre. They are in my room.

Où avez-vous planté les arbres? Where have you planted the trees? Dans les champs de mon frère. In my brother's fields.

VOCABULARY.

Bibliothèque, f. Library. Fermier, m. Furmer.
Chambre, f. Room. Fil, m. Thread.
Champ, m. Field. Gouvernante, f. Governess,
Cousine, f. Cousin. Habit, m. Coat,
Demoiselle, f. Young lady. Ici, Here.
Drap, m. Cloth. Lettre, f. Letter.

Magasin, m. Store. Messieurs, m. Gentlemen. Ouvrier, m. Workman. Mis, Put. Modiste, f. Milliner. Monsieur, m. Gentleman. Vert, Green. Mousseline, f. Muslin.

Oublié, Forgotten. Tailleur, m. Tailor. Velours, m. Velvet. Vu, Seen.

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with the plural article les.

EXERCISE 47.

1 Les ouvriers du tailleur sont-ils ici? 2 Ils ont oublié les habits de mon frère. 3 Les modistes sontelles dans les magasins? 4 Elles sont dans les magasins. 5 Cette dame a-t-elle les livres de notre bibliothèque? 6 Elle a les livres de la vôtre. 7 Où avezvous mis les lettres? 8 Dans la chambre de votre cousine. 9 Les sœurs de ce monsieur sont-elles ici? 10 Non, monsieur, elles ne sont pas ici. 11 Où sontelles? 12 Elles sont dans la chambre de leur gouvernante. 13 'Les demoiselles ont-elles froid? 14 Les messieurs ont froid. 15 Les demoiselles n'ont-elles pas tort? 16 Les petites filles ont tort et honte. 17 Les tailleurs ont du fil, de la soie, du drap et de la toile. 18 Les modistes ont du velours, mais elles n'ont pas de drap. 19 Les marchands ont de bon drap de belle mousseline et de la soie verte.

EXERCISE 48.

1 Have the ladies good velvet? 2 The tailor's workmen have good velvet. 3 Have you seen the

tailor's sisters? 4 I have seen the lady's sisters, where are they? 5 They are in my brother's fields. 6 Have the ladies black silk? 7 They have no black silk, they have green silk. 8 Are the ladies cold? 9 The ladies are not cold; they are warm. 10 Are the farmers right or wrong? 11 The farmers are right, they are not wrong. 12 Where are the young ladies? 13 Are they not in their governess's room? 14 No, madam, they are not in her room. 15 Have the merchants handsome muslin? 16 They have no muslin. 17 What have they? 18 They have good cloth, good thread, and good velvet. 19 Have you a handsome library? 20 No, sir, we have no library. 21 The books of your library are here. 22 Are the gentlemen cold? 23 No, sir, the gentlemen are not cold, they are warm. 24 Where has your brother put the letter? 25 He has put the letters in his room.

LECON XXVI. LESSON XXVI.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

- Nouns ending with au and eu, take x for the plural.
 Le marteau, the hammer. Les marteaux, the hammers.
 Le chapeau, the hat. Les chapeaux, the hats.
 Le neveu, the nephew. Les neveux, the nephews.
 Le feu, the fire. Les feux, the fires.
- 2. Nouns ending in al, generally form their plural in aux.

Le maréchal, the black- Les maréchaux, the blacksmith. smiths.

Le capital, the capital. Les capitaux, the capitals.

3. Bijou, caillou, chou, genou, hibou, joujou, take a for the plural.

Le bijou, the jewel. Les bijoux, the jewels. Le joujou, the plaything. Les joujoux, the playthings.

4. Travail makes travaux, ciel makes cieux, and ciel makes yeux for the plural.

Le travail, the work. Les travaux, the works.
Le ciel, the heaven. Les cieux, the heavens.
L'œil, the eye. Les yeux, the eyes.
For further rules and exceptions, see "Larger Course," pp. 47, 286 and 287.

5. Des, of the, some, is the plural of du, de la, de l. Aux, at the, to the, is the plural of au, à la, à l, They are placed before masculine or feminine nouns. Des livres, (some) books. Aux livres, to the books. Des amis, of the friends. Aux amis, to the friends. Des dames, (some) ladies. Aux dames, to the ladies.

De les, à les, are never used.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Les dames ont-elles des cha- Have the ladies silk hats? peaux de soie?

Elles ont des manteaux de *They have velvet cloaks*. velours.

Avez-vous des bijoux d'or? Have you gold jewels?
Nous avons des joujoux de bois. We have wooden play-things.

Les neveux ne sont pas ici. J'ai vu les yeux de la dame. Les frères des maréchaux sont The blacksmiths' brothers

des marteaux.

teaux de bois?

The nephews are not here. I have seen the lady's eyes.

here.

Vous avez cassé les manches You have broken the hammerhandles.

Avez-vous apporté des mar- Have you brought wooden hammers?

J'ai parlé aux frères des dames. I have spoken to the ladies' brothers.

VOCABULARY.

Arsenal, m. Arsenal. Beau, bel, Fine, hand- Joujou, m. Plaything. some. Bijou, m. Jewel. Caillou, m. Pebble, stone. Castor, m. Beaver. Chambre, f. Room. Ciseaux, m. Scissors.

Chapelier, m. Hatter. Donné, Given.

Fait, Made. Garçon, m. Boy.

Général, m. General.

Hôpital, m. Hospital.

Jeté, Thrown.

Manteau, m. Cloak.

Maréchal, m. Blacksmith.

Marteau, m. Hammer.

Neveu, m. Nephew.

Œil, m. Eye. Où, Where.

Oublié, Forgotten.

Parlé, Spoken.

Porté, Worn.

Qui, Who.

Vu, Seen.

Yeux, m. Eyes.

Give the above nouns preceded by des (some, any).

EXERCISE 49.

1 Les tailleurs ont-ils des manteaux de soie? ont les manteaux des maréchaux. 3 Avez-vous parlé aux neveux des généraux? 4 J'ai parlé aux nièces des chapeliers. 5 Le chapelier a-t-il fait des chapeaux de soie? 6 Il a fait des chapeaux de soie et des chapeaux de castor. 7 Les bijoux des dames sont-ils iei? 8 Les bijoux et les joujoux sont ici. 9 A qui avezvous donné les marteaux? 10 Nous avons donné les marteaux aux maréchaux. 11 Avez-vous jeté des cailloux? 12 Nous avons jeté des cailloux. 13 Avez-vous vu les neveux des généraux? 14 J'ai vu les généraux. 15 Les dames ont-elles oublié les ciseaux? 16 Elles ont donné les ciseaux aux tailleurs. 17 Avez-vous vu les hôpitaux? 18 Nous avons vu un hôpital et un arsenal. 19 Mon frère a vu des hôpitaux et des arsenaux. 20 New York a un bel arsenal.

EXERCISE 50.

1 Have we seen the tailor's cloaks? 2 We have seen the cloaks. 3 Have the blacksmiths worn silk hats? 4 They have worn beaver hats. 5 Have the generals seen the hospitals? 6 They have seen the hospitals. 7 To whom have you spoken? 8 We have spoken to the generals. 9 Have you not spoken to the ladies? 10 We have not spoken to the ladies. 11 To whom have you given the playthings? 12 We have given the playthings and the jewels to the ladies. 13 Have the ladies' nephews thrown the pebbles? 14 They have thrown the pebbles. 15 Where have you seen the ladies' scissors? 16 In their (lears) nephews' rooms. 17 Has your brother seen the hospitals? 18 He has seen the hospitals and the arsenals.

19 Have you not seen the children's eyes? 20 I have not seen the boy's eyes. 21 Where are the general's nephews? 22 Has the tailor made silk cloaks? 23 He has made cloth cloaks. 24 The hatter has made beaver hats. 25 My brother has not seen the hospital.

LEÇON XXVII. LESSON XXVII.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

- 1. We have seen, Lesson 22, that the adjective is put in the same gender and number as the noun to which it belongs; an adjective belonging to a plural noun must therefore be put in the plural.
 - 2. All feminine adjectives add s for the plural.

SINGULAR.

La belle dame.

The handsome lady.

La robe noire.

The black dress.

PLURAL.

Les belles dames.

The handsome ladies.

Les robes noires.

The black dresses.

3. Masculine adjectives ending with s or x, are not changed for the plural.

SINGULAR.

Un mauvais livre.

A bad book.

Un homme heureux.

A happy man.

PLURAL.

Deux mauvais livres.

Two bad books.

Des hommes heureux.

Happy men.

4. Other masculine adjectives (not ending with eau and al) take s for the plural.

SINGULAR.

Le grand arbre.

The large tree.

Le jardin est petit.

The garden is small.

Les grands arbres.

The large trees.

Les jardins sont petits.

The gardens are small.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous cueilli les belles Have you gathered the beautiful noisettes?

hazel-nuts?

J'ai cueilli les gros abricots. I have picked the large apricots. Votre sœur a les bonnes ai- Your sister has the good needles.

guilles.

Les enveloppes sont-elles trop Are the envelopes too small?

petites?

Elles sont trop étroites. They are too narrow.

Avez-vous mangé les mauvaises Have you eaten the bad apples?

Les pommes ne sont pas mau- The apples are not bad.

vaises.

Les petites filles sont-elles heu- Are the little girls happy? reuses?

Elles sont très malheureuses. They are very unhappy.

Les enfants sont toujours heu- The children are always happy. reux.

Les cerises sont-elles mares? Are the cherries ripe?

Avez-vous vu les jolies tour- Have you seen the pretty doves? tereiles?

VOCABULARY.

Apporté, Brought.
Attentif, Attentive.

Blanc, White. Botte, f. Boot.

Cordonnier, m. Shoemaker. Neuf, New. Déchiré, Torn. Petit, Small, little. Demoiselle, f. Young lady. Poire, f. Pear. Excellent, Excellent. Pomme, f. Apple. Soulier, m. Shoe. Enveloppe, f. Envelope. Joli, Pretty. Studieux, Studious. Tiroir, m. Drawer. Leçon, f. Lesson. Toujours, Always. Mangé, Euten. Mauvais, Bad, poor. Tourterelle, f. Turtle-dove. Mûr, Ripe. Très, Very.

Give the nouns with mon, ma, before them.

Exercise 51.

1 Les petites filles sont-elles jolies? 2 Elles ne sont pas très jolies. 3 Les jolies demoiselles sont studieuses. 4 Sont-elles attentives à leurs leçons? 5 Elles sont toujours attentives. 6 Avez-vous vu mes belles tour-terelles? 7 J'ai vu les tourterelles blanches de votre sœur. 8 Où sont les petites enveloppes? 9 Dans les petits tiroirs de la table. 10 Où avez-vous mis (put) les bottes neuves? 11 Les bottes neuves sont dans votre chambre. 12 Le cordonnier a-t-il apporté les souliers neufs? 13 Il a apporté les souliers neufs. 14 Les poires sont-elles mauvaises? 15 Les poires sont excellentes. 16 Avez-vous déchiré les belles enveloppes? 17 Je n'ai pas déchiré les belles enveloppes. 18 Avez-vous mangé les bonnes pommes ou les mauvaises? 19 J'ai mangé les mauvaises pommes.

EXERCISE 52.

1 Are the apples good? 2 The apples are not very good. 3 They are not yet (encore) ripe. 4 Have you seen my brother's pretty turtle-doves? 5 We have seen your pretty cousin's white turtle-doves. 6 Are those young ladies pretty? 7 They are very pretty. 8 Are they not very studious? 9 They are very studious and very happy. 10 Where have you put the ripe pears? 11 In my mother's room. 12 Have you eaten the good pears? 13 I have eaten the ripe pears. 14 Are the pears very good, sir? 15 They are not very ripe. 16 Why (pourquoi) have you not eaten the large apples? 17 They are not good, sir. 18 Why have you torn the small envelopes? 19 They were (étaient) too (trop) small, madam. 20 Where are the new shoes? 21 They are in your room. 22 Has the shoemaker brought the new boots? 23 He has brought the new boots and the new shoes. 24 Are the turtle-doves very white? 25 They are very white and very beautiful.

LEÇON XXVIII. LESSON XXVIII.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

1. Adjectives ending with eau, add x for the plural masculine.

Le livre nouveau.

The new book.

Le beau cheval.

The beautiful horse.

SINGULAR.

Les livres nouveaux.

The new books.

Les beaux chevaux.

The beautiful horses.

2. Many adjectives ending with al, take aux for the plural masculine.

Un officier général. Des officiers généraux. A general officer. General officers.

3. An adjective belonging to two or more singular nouns is put in the plural.

La rose et la pêche sont The rose and peach are belles, beautiful.

Le cheval et le chien sont The horse and dog are noirs, black.

4. Should an adjective belong to a masculine noun and to one or more feminine nouns, it must be put in the masculine plural.

Le garçon et la fille sont The boy and girl are good. bons,

Le chat et la vache sont The cat and the cow are blancs, white.

5. DE is put instead of des (some, any) before a plural noun preceded by an adjective.

Votre sœur a de bons Your sister has good books. livres,

6. DE is also put instead of *des* before a plural noun, after a negative verb.

Il n'a pas de cerises, He has no cherries.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Où sont les beaux habits? Where are the beautiful clothes? Vous n'avez pas de beaux habits. You have no beautiful clothes.

Nous n'avons pas de chevaux. We have no horses.

Le garçon et la fille sont at- The boy and girl are attentive. tentifs.

Les pommes sont-elles bonnes? Are the apples good?

Les prunes et les cerises sont The plums and cherries are white. blanches.

La pêche et la prune sont The peach and plum are yellow. jaunes.

Le tailleur et la modiste sont The tailor and milliner are skilladroits.

ful.

Le chien et la vache sont noirs. The dog and cow are black.

Le garçon et la fille sont stu- The boy and girl are studious, dieux.

VOCABULARY.

Apporté, Brought.
Blanc, White.
Cerisier, m. Cherry-tree.
Certainement, Certainly.
Chèvre, f. Goat.
Excellent, Excellent.
Général, General.
Heureux, Happy.
Ici, Here.
Industrieux, Industrious.
Jaune, Yellow.
Malheureux, Unhappy.

Marchand, m. Merchant.
Modiste, f. Milliner.
Mouton, m. Sheep.
Noir, Black.
Nouveau, New.
Officier, m. Officer.
Pêche, f. Peach.
Pommier, m. Apple-tree.
Rouge, Red.
Rose, f. Rose.
Vache, f. Cow.
Verger, m. Orchard.

Put the article le, la, l, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 53.

1 Ma sœur a apporté les livres nouveaux. 2 Elle a des livres excellents. 3 Elle a de beaux cerisiers. 4 Elle n'a pas de pommiers. 5 Les officiers généraux sont-ils ici? 6 Les beaux chevaux sont noirs. 7 Les enfants sont-ils heureux? 8 Les petites filles ne sont pas heureuses. 9 Les petits garçons sont très malheureux. 10 Les petits garçons et les petites filles sont très heureux. 11 Votre belle chèvre est-elle blanche? 12 Ma chèvre et mon mouton sont blancs. 13 Les moutons de mon cousin sont-ils beaux? 14 Ses vaches et ses moutons sont très beaux. 15 Avez-vous des cerises blanches dans votre verger? 16 Nous n'avons pas de cerises blanches. 17 Nous avons des cerises noires et des cerises rouges. 18 Le marchand est-il heureux? 19 Le marchand et la modiste sont industrieux. 20 Ont-ils raison ou tort? 21 Ils ont raison, certainement.

EXERCISE 54.

1 Where are the beautiful apples? 2 I have no beautiful apples. 3 Your brother has no apples. 4 Has the merchant fine apple-trees? 5 He has no appletrees. 6 He has excellent cherry-trees. 7 Are your (vos) sisters happy? 8 They are very happy. 9 My brother and (my) sister are happy. 10 Is the milliner industrious? 11 She is very industrious. 12 Her brother and she are industrious. 13 Are your brother's sheep white? 14 No, sir, they are black. 15 He has

no white sheep. 16 Is your goat black or white? 17 My goat and (my) sheep are white. 18 Have you black cherries in your orchard? 19 I have fine black cherries. 20 I have no white cherries. 21 Have you new books? 22 I have new books. 23 Are the general officers in your room? 24 The general officer is in my room. 25 Are the rose and the peach beautiful? 26 They are very beautiful.

LEÇON XXIX. LESSON XXIX.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.—POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES
AND PRONOUNS.

1. MES, my, is the plural of mon, ma. Tes, thy, 66 ton, ta. SES, his, her, son, sa. 66 66 Nos. our. notre. 66 66 Vos. your, votre. LEURS, their, 66 66 leur.

The above words are put before plural nouns of either gender, and must be repeated before every noun.

Mes amis, ses amis, leurs My friends, his or her amis, friends, their friends.

2. Les miens, mine, is the plural of le mien. Les tiens, thine, " " le tien. Les siens, his, hers, " " le sien. These pronouns refer to masculine nouns preceding in the same or in another sentence.

Mes enfants et les siens, My children and his.

3. Les miennes, mine, is the plural of la mienne. Les tiennes, thine, " " la tienne. Les siennes, his, hers, " " la sienne.

The above pronouns relate to feminine nouns.

Vos sœurs et les miennes, Your sisters and mine.

4. Les nôtres, ours, is the plural of le nôtre, la nôtre. Les vôtres, yours, " " le vôtre, la vôtre. Les leurs, theirs, " " le leur, la leur.

These pronouns relate to plural nouns of either gender.

Vos neveux et les nôtres, Your nephews and ours.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Mes fleurs et les siennes.

Ses tulipes et les miennes,
Ma place et la vôtre.

Les montres de l'horloger et the watchmaker's watches and yours.

Sa patrie et la mienne.

My flowers and his or hers.

My place and yours.

The watchmaker's watches and yours.

His or her native country and mine.

Nos miroirs et les siens. Our looking glasses and his or hers.

Votre miroir et le sien. Your looking glass and his or hers.

Avez-vous apporté ma lettre? Have you brought my letter?

Je n'ai pas apporté la vôtre.

Vos cousines et les nôtres.

Your cousins and ours.

VOCABULARY.

Blanc, White.
Cerisier, m. Cherry-tree.
Double, Pouble.
Fleur, f. Flower.
Gant, m. Glove.
Giroflée, f. Gilly-flower.
Grand, Large.
Habit, m. Coat.
Indulgent, Indulgent.
Jardin, m. Garden.
Jaune, Yellow.
Lis, m. Lily.

Mouchoir, m. Handkerchief.
Neuf, New.
Cillet, m. Pink.
Où, Where.
Parterre, m. Flower-garden.
Poirier, m. Pear-tree.
Pommier, m. Apple-tree.
Prunier, m. Plum-tree.
Rose, f. Rose.
Rouge, Red.
Simple, Single.
Tulipe, f. Tulip.

Put the article des or les before the nouns.

EXERCISE 55.

1 Les tulipes de votre frère sont-elles doubles?
2 Les siennes ne sont pas doubles. 3 Les miennes sont simples. 4 Vos œillets sont-ils rouges ou blancs?
5 Les miens sont blancs, les vôtres sont rouges. 6 Où sont vos lis et les siens? 7 Les siens sont dans le parterre. 8 Les nôtres sont dans le grand jardin. 9 Votre amie a-t-elle de belles giroflées? 10 Ses giroflées sont rouges et les miennes blanches. 11 Leurs lis sont-ils blancs ou jaunes? 12 Les leurs sont blancs. 13 Les miens ne sont pas jaunes. 14 Mes roses sont rouges et les vôtres sont blanches. 15 Mes poiriers, mes cerisiers, et mes pruniers sont en fleurs (in the blow). 16 Les

miens, les vôtres, et les siens ne sont pas en fleurs. 17 Ses habits, ses gants, ses mouchoirs ne sont pas neufs. 18 Les vôtres, les siens, et les miens sont neufs. 19 Mon père et ma mère sont indulgents.

EXERCISE 56.

1 Has your sister my beautiful flowers? 2 She has hers, mine, and yours. 3 Are your cherry-trees in the blow? 4 Mine are not in the blow. 5 Yours are in the blow. 6 Has not your cousin handsome roses? 7 Her roses are not handsome. 8 Mine are red and very handsome. 9 Are your coats and handkerchiefs new? 10 My gloves and handkerchiefs are new. 11 Mine are not new, but (mais) they are good. 12 Mine, yours, and hers are white. 13 Have they lilies in their flower-garden? 14 They have lilies and roses in theirs. 15 I have beautiful yellow tulips in mine. 16 My tulips are single and yours are double. 17 Mine are not very beautiful. 18 My father and (my) mother are in the flower garden. 19 My cherrytrees and (my) apple-trees are in the blow. 20 Are your gilly-flowers double, sir? 21 Mine are not double, sir. 22 Where are your new gloves? 23 Mine, yours, and hers are here. 24 Your lily is white, but mine is yellow. 25 My brothers and my sisters are not in my garden. 26 My roses are yellow and yours are red.

LEÇON XXX. LESSON XXX.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.—DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

1. CES, these, those, is the plural of ce, cet, cette.

It is put before plural nouns, either masculine or feminine, and is repeated before every noun.

Ces hommes et ces femmes. Those men and (those) women.

Ces chevaux et ces vaches. These horses and (these) cows.

2. Ceux, those, is the plural of celui.

It refers to nouns masculine plural.

Ces tapis et ceux de votre These carpets and your sœur. sister's.

Literally: These carpets and those of your sister.

3. Celles, those, is the plural of celle.

It relates to nouns in the plural feminine.

Ces maisons et celles de These houses and our notre oncle.

uncle's.

Literally: These houses and those of our uncle.

4. Ceux-ci, these, is the plural of celui-ci, this one. Ceux-là, those, " " celui-là, that one.

These words relate to nouns in the plural masculine.

Quels tapis avez-vous? What or which carpets have you?

J'ai ceux-ci et ceux-là. I have these and those.

5. Celles-ci, these, is the plural of celle-ci, this one. Celles-là, those, " " celle là, that one. These pronouns refer to plural nouns in the fem-

These pronouns refer to plural nouns in the feminine.

Quelles demoiselles sont What or which young studieuses?

Indies are studious?

Celles-ci et celles-là.

These and those.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ces livres sont-ils intéressants? Are those books interesting? Ceux de mon frère sont amu- My brother's are amusing. sants.

Ces robes sont-elles à la mode? Are those dresses fashionable? Celles de ma sœur sont à la My sister's are fashionable? mode.

Avez-vous vu mes sœurs et Have you seen my sisters and celles de votre ami?

your friend's (those of your friend)?

friend)?

J'ai vu celles de votre ami. I have seen your friend's.

Ces chevaux et ces vaches sont Those horses and (those) cows are beaux.

beautiful.

Ces tapis sont-ils neufs?

Are these carpets new?

Quelles ardoises avez-vous?

What or which slates have you?

VOCABULARY.

Aiguisé, Sharpened. Carte Assiette, f. Plate. Cassé Blanc, Clean, white. Chan Bougie, f. Wax-light. Comm Brave, Brave. Cuisin

Carte, f. Map. Cassé, Broken. Chandelle, f. Candle. Commode, f. Bureau. Cuisinier, m. Cook.

Épicier, m. Grocer. Glace, f. Looking-glass. Haut, High. Matelot, m. Sailor. Mauvais, Bad, poor. Meilleur, Better. Mouchoir, m. Handker- Suif, m. Tallow. chief.

dresser.

Petit, Little, small. Quel, Which, what. Rasoir, m. Razor. Sale, Soiled, dirty. Serviette, f. Dinner-napkin. Soldat, m. Soldier. Sur, Upon, on. Perruquier, m. Hair-Tiroir, m. Drawer.

Trop, Too, too much.

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with ce, cet, or cette before them.

EXERCISE 57.

1 Mes cartes et les vôtres sont-elles grandes? 2 Les miennes sont très grandes. 3 Celles de votro sœur sont petites. 4 Ces commodes ne sont pas belles. 5 Celle de notre épicier est trop haute. 6 Avez vous cassé les glaces de ma sœur? 7 J'ai cassé celles de votre cousine. 8 Nos serviettes sont-elles sales? 9 Celle de mon frère est blanche. 10 La mienne n'est pas blanche. 11 Celles de notre cuisiniers sont dans le tiroir. 12 Avez-vous aiguisé les rasoirs? 13 J'ai aiguisé ceux-ci et ceux-là. 14 Je n'ai pas aiguisé ceux du perruquier. 15 Ces soldats sont-ils braves? 16 Ces soldats et ces matelots sont très braves. 17 Ces chandelles et ces bougies sont mauvaises. 18 Celles de l'épicier sont mauvaises. 19 Ces assiettes sont belles, mais celles-là sont meilleures.

EXERCISE 58.

1 Is your bureau too large? 2 My bureau is too small. 3 My sister's is too small, and your brother's is too high. 4 Where are your maps? 5 Mine are in my room. 6 Your brother's are upon the small bureau. 7 Are our dinner-napkins clean? 8 Your brother's are dirty. 9 My handkerchiefs are clean. 10 My brother's and sister's are clean. (Those of my brother and those of my sister). 11 Has the hairdresser sharpened my razors? 12 He has not sharpened mine. 13 He has sharpened my brother's and my cousin's. 14 Are your wax-lights good? 15 Mine are not good, but my brother's are good. 16 Those looking-glasses are small. 17 The grocer's are too large. 18 Are those sailors and (those) soldier's brave? 19 These are brave. 20 Are those handkerchiefs and napkins clean? 21 These are clean. 22 Those are not clean. 23 What candles have you? 24 I have tallow candles and wax-lights. 25 Those wax-lights and your friends'. 26 Mine, yours, and your cousin's.

LEÇON XXXI. LESSON XXXI

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

1. There are in French four classes or conjugations of verbs. They are distinguished by the endings of their infinitives or names.

1st. 2d. 3d, 4th.
ER, IR, OIR, RE.
Donn-er, to give. Pun-ir, to punish. Dev-oir, to owe. Vend-re, to sell.

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative of the regular verbs of the first conjugation are: e, es, e, ons, ez, ent.

3. Present of the Indicative of

PRÈT-ER, TO LEND.

Je prêt-e, I lend, I do lend, or I am lending. Tu prêt-es, Thou lendest. Il prêt-e, He lends. Elle prêt-e, She lends. Nous prêt-ons, We lend. Vous prêt-ez, You lend. Ils prêt-ent, They (m.) lend. Elles prêt-ent, They (f.) lend.

Donn-er, TO GIVE.

Je donn-e, I give, I do give, or I am giving. Tu donn-es, Thou givest. Il donn-e, He gives. Elle donn-e, She gives. Nous donn-ons, We give. Vous donn-ez, You give. Ils donn-ent, They (m.) give. Elles donn-ent, They (f.) give.

CHERCH-ER, TO SEEK, TO LOOK FOR.

Je cherch-e. I look for. Tu cherch-es. Thou seekest. He looks for. Il cherch-e, Elle cherch-e, She looks for. Nous cherch-ons, We seek. Vous cherch-ez. You look for. Ils cherch-ent, They (m.) seek. Elles cherch-ent. They (f.) look for.

DEMAND-ER, TO ASK, TO ASK FOR, TO REQUEST.

Je demand-e, I ask for. Thou askest for. Tu demand-es, Il demand-e. He asks for. Elle demand-e, She asks for. Nous demand-ons, We ask for. Vous demand-ez, You ask for. Ils demand-ent, They (m.) ask for. Elles demand-ent, They (f.) ask for.

4. As will be seen above, Je prête, Je donne, &c., mean I lend, do lend, or am lending; I give, do give, or am giving. These expressions, and similar ones, can only be expressed in French by the present of the indicative.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je donne un livre à ma sœur. I give a book to my sister. Vous prêtez le couteau à mon You lend the knife to my brother. frère.

Elle cherche la clef de sa She looks for the key of her room. chambre.

Il demande une pomme. Nous demandons notre cousine.

Vous cherchez leur sœur.

Ma sœur cherche son amie.

Nous prêtons notre argent.

Je demande des fraises.

Elles donnent des noix.

He is asking for an apple.
We (ask) are asking for our cousin.

You look for or seek their sister.
My sister looks for her friend.
We lend our money.
I am asking for strawberries.
They give nuts.

VOCABULARY.

Argent, m. Money.
Avoine, f. Oats.
Chaise, f. Chair.
Cheval, m. Horse.
Couteau, m. Knife.
Cuisinière, f. Cook.
Domestique, m. Servant.
Foin, m. Hay.
Fourchette, f. Fork.
Grand, Large.
Oncle, m. Uncle.
Maréchal, m. Blacksmith.

Panier, m. Basket.
Papier, m. Paper.
Parapluie, m. Umbrella.
Parasol, m. Parasol.
Pauvre, Poor.
Petit, Small, little.
Plume, f. Pen.
Soie, f. Silk.
Tante, f. Aunt.
Thé, m. Tea.
Velours, m. Velvet.
Volaille, f. Poultry.

Give the nouns with le, la, or l' before them.

EXERCISE 59.

1 Je prête mon parapluie. 2 Ma sœur prête son parasol. 3 Nous demandons notre argent. 4 Nous donnons une chaise à la pauvre femme. 5 Vous donnez le velours de soie. 6 Nous cherchons du thé. 7 Nous demandons de bon thé. 8 Ma sœur demande de la volaille. 9 La cuisinière cherche de bonne volaille. 10 Elle demande mon cousin. 11 Je donne un grand panier au garçon. 12 Vous donnez un petit panier à la demoiselle. 13 Vous cherchez mon fière et ma sœur. 14 Vous demandez mes oncles et mes tantes. 15 Je donne de l'argent aux maréchaux. 16 Le domestique donne de l'avoine aux chevaux. 17 Je cherche mes couteaux et mes fourchettes. 18 Ma mère demande les grands couteaux et les grandes fourchettes. 19 Je demande mon papier et ma plume.

EXERCISE 60.

1 I ask for my umbrella. 2 You lend your books to my sister. 3 We ask for our large silk parasol. 4 You ask for my mother. 5 My cousin asks for my father. 6 We ask for our father and (our) mother. 7 We give good paper to your sister. 8 Your servant gives oats to the horse. 9 He gives hay to the horse. 10 You lend money to the poor woman. 11 You give a chair to my uncle. 12 I look for my uncle and (my) aunt. 13 The cook asks for good poultry. 14 She looks for poultry. 15 The servant gives money to the blacksmith. 16 The blacksmiths look for the horses. 17 I give a knife and (a) fork to the cook. 18 I look for the large knives and (for the large) forks. 19 You are looking for tea. 20 We are looking for good tea. 21 I am asking for my brother and (my) sister. 22 I am looking for my knives and (my) forks. 23 My sister gives poultry to the poor woman. 24 I look for

the large basket. 25 They lend their money to our friends.

LEÇON XXXII. LESSON XXXII.

VERBS OF FIRST CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—INTERRO-GATIVE FORM.

1. Present of the Indicative of Prêter, Donner, Chercher, Demander, interrogatively.

Est-ce que je prête?	$\left\{ egin{array}{ll} Do \ I \ lend \ ? \ or \ am \ I \ lend \ ing \ ? \end{array} ight.$
Prêtes-tu?	Dost thou lend?
Prête-t-il?	Does he lend?
Prête-t-elle?	Does she lend?
Prêtons-nous?	Do we lend?
Prêtez-vous?	Do you lend?
Prêtent-ils?	Do they (m.) lend?
Prêtent-elles?	Do they (f.) lend?
	. ,

Do I give? or Est-ce que je donne? am I giving? Donnes-tu? Dost thou give? Donne-t-il? Does he give? Donne-t-elle? Does she give? Do we give? Donnons-nous? Donnez-vous? Do you give? Do they (m.) give? Donnent-ils? Donnent-elles? Do they (f.) give?

Est-ce que je cherche? Do I look for? or seek? Cherches-tn? Dost thou seek? Cherche-t-il? Does he look for? Cherche-t-elle? Does she look for? Cherchons-nous? Do we look for? Cherchez-vous? Are you looking for? Do they (m.) look for? Cherchent-ils? Cherchent-elles? Are they (f.) looking for?

Est-ce que je demande? Do I ask for?

Demandes-tu?

Demande-t-il?

Demande-t-elle?

Demandons-nous?

Demandez-vous?

Demandent-ils?

Demandent-elles?

Art thou asking for?

Is he asking for?

Does she ask for?

Do we ask for?

Are you asking for?

Demandent-elles?

Are they (m.) ask for?

Are they (f.) asking for?

2. In conversation, the French use *est-ce que* before the first person of the verb when asking a question. See *Larger Course*, L. 25, R. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Est-ce que je demande Am I asking for your votre frère?

brother?

Est-ce que je cherche mon Do I look for my book? livre?

Literally: Is it that I ask for my brother? Is it that I am looking for my book?

3. Est-ce que may also be used with the other persons. Est-ce qu'il prête un livre? Is he lending α book? Est-ce que nous donnons Do we give money? de l'argent?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Qu'est-ce que je cherche?
Que demandez-vous?
Qu'est-ce que vous demandez?
Demandons-nous de l'argent?
Est-ce que nous demandons
de l'argent?

Cherchez-vous votre frère? Est-ce que vous cherchez votre frère?

Prêtez-vous tout votre papier?
Est-ce que vous prêtez tout
votre papier?
Quel livre cherchez-vous?

What am I looking for?
What do you ask for? or
What are you asking for?

Are we asking for money? or Do we ask for money?

Do you look for your brother? or Are you looking for your

Do you lend all your paper? or Are you lending all your paper?

What book do you seek? or are you looking for?

VOCABULARY.

Armoire, f. Cupboard.
Botte, f. Boot.
Bouilli, m. Boiled meat.
Canif, m. Penknife.
Canne, f. Cane.
Clef, f. Key.
Cuisinière, f. Cook.
Déjeûner, m. Breakfast.
Dîner, m. Child.
Gant, m. Glove.
Garçon, m. Boy.

Jambon, m. Ham.
Lampe, f. Lamp.
Légume, m. Vegetable.
Miel, m. Honey.
Plume, f. Pen.
Poisson, m. Fish.
Que, What.
Qui, Whom.
Rôti, m. Roast meat.
Salade, f. Salad.
Salon, m. Parlor.
Soupe, f. Soup.

Put the word notre or votre before the nouns

EXERCISE 61.

1 Qu'est-ce que vous cherchez? 2 Je cherche votre plume et la mienne. 3 Que demandez-vous mon ami? 4 Je demande mon frère; est-il ici? 5 Prêtez-vous votre livre? 6 Je prête mon livre et celui de mon cousine. 7 Est-ce que vous prêtez vos gants? 8 Je prête ceux de ma mère. 9 Cherchez-vous la clef de l'armoire? 10 Nous cherchons celle du salon. 11 Que demandez-vous? 12 Nous demandons notre lampe. 13 Votre frère demande-t-il sa canne? 14 Il demande sa canne et ses bottes. 15 La cuisinière cherche-t-elle du poisson? 16 Elle cherche du poisson pour le déjeûner. 17 Demandez-vous du miel? 18 Nous ne demandons pas de miel. 19 Donnez-vous du bouilli ou du jambon à l'enfant? 20 Je donne du rôti à l'enfant et de la soupe au petit garçon.

EXERCISE 62.

1 Whom are you asking for? 2 I ask for my cousin.
3 Does your brother ask for his penknife? 4 He asks for his penknife and his pen. 5 Why do you lend your umbrella? 6 My cousin has no umbrella. 7 Are you looking for your gloves? 8 We are looking for our gloves and my brother's. 9 Do you give honey to the little child? 10 We give boiled meat and roast meat to the little boy. 11 What do you ask for (pour) your breakfast? 12 We ask for fish. 13 Does the cook look for fish? 14 She is looking for fish. 15 Your sister looks for salad. 16 Do you lend your penknife

to the little boy? 17 Your brother is asking for his books. 18 We are asking for our boots. 19 Are we asking for honey? 20 To (à) whom do you lend money? 21 Are you asking for roast meat? 22 We ask for boiled meat. 23 We are looking for vegetables. 24 Are you looking for your lamp?

LECON XXXIII. LESSON XXXIII.

VERBS OF FIRST CONJUGATION, CONTINUED .- NEGATIVE, AND NEGATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE FORM.

1. Indicative of Chercher and Demander con-JUGATED:

NEGATIVELY.

Je ne cherche pas. Tu ne cherches pas. Il ne cherche pas. Elle ne cherche pas. Nous ne cherchons pas. Vous ne cherchez pas. Ils ne cherchent pas. Elles ne cherchent pas.

Je ne demande pas. Tu ne demandes pas. Il ne demande pas. Elle ne demande pas. Nous ne demandons pas. We are not asking for. Vous ne demandez pas. Ils ne demandent pas. Elle ne demandent pas.

I am not seeking. Thou art not looking for. He is not seeking. She is not looking for. We are not seeking. You do not look for. They (m.) do not look for. They (f.) do not look for.

I do not ask for. Thou art not asking for. He does not ask for. She does not ask for. You do not ask for. They (m.) do not ask for. They (f.) do not ask for.

INTERROGATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je ne cherche Do I not look for?

Ne cherches-tu pas?

Ne cherche-t-il pas?

Ne cherche-t-elle pas?

Ne cherchons-nous pas?

Ne cherchez-vous pas?

Ne cherchent-ils pas?

Ne cherchent-elles pas?

Ne cherchent-elles pas?

Dost thou not seek?

Does he not look for?

Are we not looking for?

Are you not looking for?

Do they (m.) not seek?

Do they (f.) not look for?

Est-ce que je ne demande Do I not ask for? pas?

Ne demandes-tu pas?

Ne demande-t-il pas?

Ne demande-t-elle pas?

Ne demandons-nous pas?

Ne demandez-vous pas?

Ne demandent-ils pas?

Ne demandent-ils pas?

Ne demandent-elles pas?

Dost thou not ask for?

Does he not ask for?

Are we not asking for?

Do you not ask for?

Do they (m.) not ask for?

Do they (f.) not ask for?

2. Like the models given in the last and in the present lessons, are formed generally the verbs ending with ER, such as:

Montr-er, to show.

Trouv-er, to find.

Parl-er, to speak.

Port-er, to carry.

Aim-er, to like.

Plant-er, to plant.

Parl-er, to speak.

Désir-er, to desire, to wish

Coup-er, to cut.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ne cherchez-vous pas des fleurs? Are you not looking for flowers? Nous ne cherchons pas de fleurs. We are not seeking for flowers.

écolier? Je ne montre rien. Plantez-vous des rosiers? N'aimez-vous pas le mouton?

Ne parlez-vous pas français? teau ?*

bonnes

Que montrez-vous à votre What do you show to your pupil.?

> I do not show anything. Do you plant rose-bushes?

Do you not like (the) mutton? Do you not speak French?

Comment trouvez-vous ce ga- How do you find (like) this cake?

Nous trouvons ces pêches très \ We find these peaches very good. We like these peaches very much.

VOCABULARY.

Allemand, m. German. Anglais, m. English. Bouf, m. Beef. Chèvre-feuille, m. Honey- Montrer, To show. suckle.

Désirer, To desire. Donc, Then. Érable, m. Maple-tree. Espagnol, m. Spanish. Fleur, f. Flower.

Français, m. French. Italien, m. Italian.

Jardin, m. Garden.

Je le trouve excellent.

Jardinier, m. Gardener.

Mauvais, Bad.

Monde (tout le), Everybody.

Mouton, m. Mutton. Œillet, m. Pink.

Orme, m. Elm-tree.

Parler, To speak.

Parent, Relation.

Personne, Nobody.

Pommier, m. Apple-tree.

Salade, f. Salad.

Tulipe, f. Tulip.

Give the nouns with the words mon or ma before them.

^{*} After the word comment, how, and in some other cases, the French use the verb trouver, instead of aimer, to like:

Comment trouvez-vous ce mouton? How do you like (find) this mutton?

I like it very much. I find it excellent.

EXERCISE 63.

1 Ne désirez-vous pas des fleurs? 2 Nous désirons du chèvre-feuille. 3 Que montrez-vous au jardinier? 4 Nous montrons au jardinier de belles tulipes et de beaux œillets. 5 Aimez-vous la salade? 6 J'aime la salade. 7 Trouvez-vous cette salade bonne? 8 Nous ne la trouvons pas bonne. 9 Ne la trouvez-vous pas bien tendre? 10 Nous la trouvons très mauvaise. 11 Ne plantez-vous pas des ormes? 12 Nous ne plantons pas d'ormes. 13 Que plantez-vous donc? 14 Je plante des érables et de beaux pommiers. 15 A qui parlez-vous? 16 Je ne parle à personne. 17 Estce que je n'aime pas mes parents? 18 Vous aimez tout le monde. 19 Nous aimons les grands jardins et les belles fleurs. 20 Notre cousine parle anglais, français, allemand, espagnol, et italien.

EXERCISE 64.

1 Do you speak French, my child? 2 No, sir, I do not speak French. 3 Does that young lady speak English? 4 She does not speak English, but she speaks German. 5 Does not your relation speak German? 6 My relation does not speak German. 7 We speak Spanish, Italian, French, and English. 8 Are you looking for flowers? 9 We are not looking for flowers. 10 Do I ask for the gardener? 11 You do not ask for any body. 12 Do you like beef? 13 We like (the) beef and (the) mutton. 14 How do you like this mutton? 15 I like it very much. (I find it very good.)

16 What do you find? 17 We find flowers and trees.
18 Do you like those peaches? (Do you find those peaches good?) 19 I like these peaches very much. (Ifind these peaches very good.) 20 Are we not looking for the gardener? 21 We are looking for him.
22 What do you plant? 23 You plant elms and maple trees. 24 What do we show to the gardener? 25 We show to the gardener the beautiful apple-trees.

LEÇON XXXIV. LESSON XXXIV.

IRREGULAR VERBS .-- ALLER; TO GO.

1. There are verbs, in the several conjugations, which do not, in all their tenses, end like the model verb of the conjugation to which they belong; they are therefore called irregular verbs.

For a complete list of these, see Larger Course, page 356 and following.

For the peculiarities of some verbs of the first conjugation, see page 336 of the same book.

- 2. The only verb of the first conjugation which is irregular in the present of the indicative, is Aller, to go.
 - 3. Present of the Indicative of Aller, TO GO.

Je vais.

I go or I am going.

Tu vas.
Il va.
Elle va

I go or I am going.

I hou art going.

He is going.

She is going.

" (16 FASQUELLE'S INTRODUCTORY

Nous allons. We go or are going.
Vous allez. You go or are going.
Ils vont. They go or are going.

INTERROGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je vais?

Vas-tu?

Art thou going?

Va-t-il?

Va-t-elle?

Allons-nous?

Allez-vous?

Are you going?

Are they going?

4. The following irregular verbs of the *second* conjugation take, in the present of the indicative, the terminations of the *first*:

Couvrir, to cover. Offrir, to offer. Cueillir, to gather, to pick. Ouvrir, to open. Découvrir, to uncover, to discover. Recueillir, to collect.

5. Present of the Indicative of Offrir and Cueillir.

J'offr-e.

Tu offr-es.

Il offr-e.

Elle offr-e.

Nous offr-ons.

Vous offr-ez.

Il offers.

She offers.

We offer.

You offer.

They offer.

Je cueill-e.I gather or pick.Tu cueill-es.Thou gatherest.Il cueill-e.He gathers.Elle cueill-e.She gathers.

Nous cueill-ons. Vous cueill-ez. Ils cueill-ent.

We gather. You gather. They gather.

MODEL SENTENCES.

A qui offrez-vous des fleurs? J'offre des fleurs à mes amis. Est-ce que j'offre de l'argent? Pourquoi ouvrez-vous la porte? Why do you open the door? Nous cueillons de bonnes pêches. We pick good peaches. Nous allons à Rome.

Nous allons à Turin et à Rome.

Où allez-vous ce matin?

Je vais à Londres.

To whom do you offer flowers? I offer flowers to my friends. Do I offer money?

We are going to Rome. We are going to Turin and to

Rome. Where are you going this morning?

I am going to London. Est-ce que je vais à New York? Am I going to New York?

VOCABULARY.

Aller, To go. Année, f. Year. Bruxelles, Brussels. Couvrir, To cover. Cueillir, To gather, to pick. Pourquoi, Why. Enfant, m. Child. Gâteau, m. Cake. Lentement, Slowly. Matin, m. Morning. Mendiant, Beggar. Maison (à la), At home. Maison, f. House.

Offrir, To offer. Orpheline, f. Orphan. Ouvrir, To open. Parceque, Because. Pauvre, Poor. Pen, Little. Porte, f. Door. Prochain, Next. Quand, When. Rue, f. Street. Semaine, f. Week.

Toujours, Always. Trop, Too, too much. Viande, f. Meat. Vite, Quick.

EXERCISE 65.

1 Où allez-vous mon enfant? 2 Je vais à la maison.
3 Votre frère va-t-il a Paris l'année prochaine? 4 Nous allons à Paris et à Bruxelles. 5 Qu'offrez-vous à ce pauvre mendiant? 6 Je lui offre du pain et de la viande. 7 Est-ce que je cueille de belles fleurs? 8 Vous cueillez de très belles fleurs. 9 Pourquoi ouvrez-vous la porte? 10 Parceque je vais dans (into) la rue. 11 N'allez-vous pas trop vite? 12 Nous allons trop lentement. 13 Nous offrons du gâteau à notre ami. 14 Est-ce que j'offre trop peu? 15 Vous u'offrez pas trop peu. 16 Couvrez-vous votre livre? 17 Je couvre toujours mes livres. 18 Quand allez-vous à Turin? 19 Nous allons à Turin la semaine prochaine. 20 J'offre de l'argent et des fleurs à cette pauvre orpheline.

EXERCISE 66.

1 Where do we go next week? 2 Next week we are going to New York. 3 Why do you offer flowers to that poor orphan? 4 Why do you offer money to the beggar? 5 We pick very fine flowers. 6 We always* offer cake to the child. 7 Do I go too quick? 8 You always go too quick. 9 Why do you not cover

^{*} Put toujours after the verb.

your book? 10 Why do you not open the door? 11 Because I am not going home. 12 Do I offer too much cake to the child? 13 Do we go to Brussels or to Paris? 14 We are not going to Turin and to Rome. 15 Are you going into the street? 16 We are going home. 17 You always* go too fast. 18 Our friend goes too slowly. 19 We open the door because our father is at home. 20 I am going to London. 21 You are not going home. 22 What do you offer to your friend? 23 I offer flowers. 24 I offer bread and meat. 25 We open the door and offer meat to the poor beggar.

LEÇON XXXV. LESSON XXXV.

VERBS OF SECOND CONJUGATION .- ENDING IN IR.

- 1. The regular verbs of the second conjugation end in the present of the indicative in, is, is, it, issons, issez, issent.
- 2. Present of the Indicative of Punir, *to punish*, and Finir, *to finish*.

Je pun-is.
Tu pun-is.
Il pun-it.

Elle pun-it.

Ipunish.

Thou art punishing.

He punishes.

She does punish.

^{*} Put toujours after the verb.

Nous pun-issons. Vous pun-issez. Ils pun-issent. Elles pun-issent.

Je fin-is.
Tu fin-is.
Il fin-it.
Elle fin-it.
Nous fin-issons.
Vous fin-issez.
Ils fin-issent.
Elles fin-issent.

We punish.
You punish.
They (m.) punish.
They (f.) punish.

I finish.
Thou dost finish.
He is finishing.
She finishes.
We finish.
You finish.
They (m.) finish.
They (f.) finish.

3. Interrogative Form.

Est-ce que je punis?
Punis-tu?
Punit-il?
Punit-elle?
Punissons-nous?
Punissez-vous?
Punissent-ils?
Punissent-elles?

Est-ce que je finis?
Finis-tu?
Finit-il?
Finit-elle?
Finissons-nous?
Finissez-vous?
Finissent-ils?
Finissent-elles?

Do I punish?
Does thou punish?
Does he punish?
Does she punish?
Do we punish?
Do you punish?
Do they (m.) punish?
Do they (t.) punish?

Do I finish?

Dost thou finish?

Does he finish?

Does she finish?

Do we finish?

Do you finish?

Do they (m.) finish?

Do they (f.) finish?

- 4. For the Negative and the Negative and Interrogative form, see the place of NE and PAS in the 33d Lesson; as also Lesson 17, Rules 1 and 2.
- 5. Conjugate in the same manner all regular verbs of this conjugation, such as:

Avertir, to warn. Guérir, to cure. Embellir, to embellish. Chérir, to cherish. Fournir, to furnish.

Munir, to provide. Noircir, to blacken. Blanchir, to bleach. Unir, to unite. Salir, to soil.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Finissez-vous votre travail? Je finis ma leçon. Que finissez-vous? Nous finissons nos thèmes. Est-ce que je punis l'enfant? Vous punissez le petit garçon. Nous blanchissons la toile. Vous noircissez le papier. Ces enfants chérissent leur Those children cherish mère.

Le boucher fournit la viande. Les jardiniers fournissent les The gardeners furnish the vegelégumes.

Do you finish your work? I finish my lesson. What do you finish? We finish our exercises. Do I punish the child? You punish the little boy. We bleach the linen. You blacken the paper. Le médecin guérit ses malades. The physician cures his patients. their mother. The butcher furnishes the meat.

VOCABULARY.

tables.

Arrivée, f. Arrival. Avertir, To inform, to Boucher, m. Butcher. warn.

Blanchir, To bleach. Boulanger, m. Baker. Cocher, m. Coachman.
Dessin, m. Drawing.
Écolier, m. Scholar.
Embellir, To embellish.
Fournir, To furnish.
Gouvernante, f. Governess.
Guérir, To cure.
Jardinier, m. Gardener.
Leçon, f. Lesson.
Légume, m. Vegetable.
Malade, m. Patient.
Marchand, m. Merchant.

Médecin, m. Physician.
Mouchoir, m. Handkerchief.
Noircir, To blacken.
Pain, m. Bread.
Paresseux, Idle.
Punir, To punish.
Que, What.
Qui, Whom.
Robe, f. Dress.
Salir, To soil.
Toile, f. Linen.

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with ce, cet, cette, before them.

EXERCISE 67.

1 Que finissez-vous? 2 Nous finissons notre leçon.
3 Est-ce que je noircis le papier? 4 Vous noircissez le mouchoir. 5 Vous salissez votre robe. 6 Le boulanger fournit-il de bon pain? 7 Il fournit d'excellent pain. 8 Les marchands fournissent d'excellent drap. 9 L'architecte embellit notre maison. 10 Vous embellissez le jardin. 11 Vous avertissez le cocher. 12 Qui guérissez-vous? 13 Nous guérissons nos malades. 14 Est-ce que je fournis de bons légumes? 15 Les jardiniers fournissent des légumes. 16 Ne punissez-vous pas vos écoliers. 17 Je punis mes écoliers quand ils sont paresseux. 18 Quelle toile blanchissez-vous? 19 Celle que (which) le marchand fournit. 20 Nous avertissons votre gouvernante de votre arrivée.

EXERCISE 68.

1 Do you finish your book? 2 I do not finish my book. 3 We finish our drawing. 4 What do you embellish? 5 We embellish our dresses. 6 Do you inform my cousin of my arrival? 7 I inform her of your arrival. 8 Does the physician cure his patients? 9 The physicians cure their patients. 10 Do I cure the patients? 11 You do not cure the patients. 12 Does your gardener furnish you vegetables? 13 He does not furnish me vegetables. 14 He furnishes me flowers. 15 Do you blacken your dress? 16 We do not blacken our dresses. 17 Do you soil your sister's handkerchiefs? 18 I soil hers and mine. 19 Do you not punish your scholars? 20 I do not punish my scholars. 21 Does the butcher furnish you good meat? 22 He furnishes me good meat. 23 The gardeners furnish us good vegetables. 24 We finish our drawings. 25 You do not finish your brother's drawings.

LEÇON XXXVI. LESSON XXXVI.

SECOND CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN TIR.

1. The following verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir*, are irregular in the present of the indicative, and conjugated according to the model given under:

Consentir, to consent. Démentir, to give the lie. Mentir, to lie.

Ressentir, to resent. Ressortir, to go out again. Partir, to set out, to go Sentir, to feel. away, to leave. Se repentir, to repent. Pressentir, to foresee. Sortir, to go out.

- 2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are s, s, t, tons, tez, tent.
- 3. Present of Indicative of Sor-tir, to go out, AND PAR-TIR, TO SET OUT.

Je sor-s. Tu sor-s. Il sor-t. Elle sor-t. Nous sor-tons. Vous sor-tez. Ils sor-tent.

Je par-s, Tu par-s. Il par-t. Elle par-t. Nous par-tons. Vous par-tez. Ils par-tent.

I go out. Thou goest out. He goes out. She goes out. We go out. You go out. They go out.

Repartir, to set out again.

I set out. Thou art setting out. He is going away. She is going away. We are setting out. You are going away. They are going away.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je sors? Sors-tu? Sort-il? Sort-elle?

Do I go out? Dost thou go out? Is he going out? Is she going out?

Sortons nous?
Sortez-vous?
Sortent-ils?

Est-ce que je pars?
Pars-tu?
Part-il?
Part-elle?
Partons-nous?
Partez-vous?
Partent-elles?

Are we going out?
Are you going out?
Are they going out?

Do I set out?
Art thou going away?
Is he going away?
Is she going away?
Do we set out?
Do you go away?
Do they set out?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Partez-vous aujourd'hui?
Je pars demain matin.
Est-ce que je sors trop tôt?
Vous sortez trop tard.
Nous ne sentons pas le froid.
Vous sentez la chaleur.
Vous consentez à ma demande.
Je consens à cela.
A quelle heure partons-nous?
Nous partons à midi.

Do you go away to-day?
I go away to-morrow morning.
Am I going out too early?
You go out too late.
We do not feel the cold.
You feel the heat.
You consent to my request.
I consent to that.
At what hour do we set out?
We set out at noon.

VOCABULARY.

Après-demain, the da after to-morrow. Aujourd'hui, To day. Bon, Good. Consentir, To consent. Chaleur, f. Heat.

day Cinq, Five.
Demain, To-morrow.
Dimanche, m. Sunday.
Hôte, m. Guest.
Jeudi, m. Thursday.
Lundi, m. Monday.

Malade, Sick, ill. Mardi, m. Tuesday. Matin, m. Morning. Mentir, To tell a fulse- Sortir, To go out. hood. Mercredi, m. Wednesday. Yendredi, m. Friday.

Partir, To leave. Prochain, Next.

Repartir, To go again, to go back. Samedi, m. Saturday. Trois, Three. Voisin, m. Neighbor. Sentir, To feel, to smell.

EXERCISE 69.

1 Votre amie sort-elle aujourd'hui? 2 Elle ne sort pas, elle est malade. 3 Partez-vous lundi ou mardi? 4 Nous partons mercredi et notre voisin part jeudi ou vendredi. 5 Sentez-vous le froid ce matin? 6 Nous ne sentons pas le froid, nous avons chaud. 7 Vos hôtes repartent-ils aujourd'hui? 8 Ils repartent samedi prochain. 9 Consentez-vous à partir dimanche? 10 Nous consentons à partir apres-demain. 11 Ces roses ne sentent-elles pas? 12 Oui, Monsieur, elles sentent très bon. 13 Est-ce que je sens la chaleur? 14 Vous sentez le froid et la chaleur. 15 Ces belles roses ne sentent pas bon. 16 Nous partons à cinq heures. 17 Votre sœur sort très tard. 18 Les bons enfants ne mentent jamais. 19 A quelle heure repartez-vous? 20 Nous repartons à trois heures.

EXERCISE 70.

1 Do you go out to-day? 2 I do not go out this morning, I am sick. 3 Do you leave this morning? 4 We do not leave this morning. 5 My sister leaves

to-morrow morning. 6 We leave Sunday or Monday. 7 Does your brother leave Tuesday or Wednesday? 8 He leaves Saturday. 9 Do I go back to-day? 10 You go back Thursday or Friday. 11 Do you feel the cold, gentlemen (messieurs)? 12 We do not feel the cold. 13 Does that rose smell good? 14 That rose does not smell good. 15 Do you consent to go away next Saturday? 16 I do not consent to go out Saturday. 17 Do I go out too (trop) late? 18 You go out too late. 19 We go out at five o'clock. 20 We set out at three o'clock. 21 Does your friend feel the cold? 22 She does not feel the cold. 23 (The) good children do not tell a falsehood. 24 We do not go away to-day. 25 We go away the day after to-morrow.

LEÇON XXXVII. LESSON XXXVII.

SECOND CONJUGATION .- VERBS ENDING IN ENIR.

- 1. There are twenty-four irregular verbs of this conjugation which end in enir.*
- 2. They are all made out of Venir, to come, and Tenir, to hold, and are conjugated like them.

*	S'abstenir.	Devenir.	Parvenir.	Soutenir.
	Appartenir.	Disconvenir.	Prévenir.	Se souvenir.
	Contenir.	Entretenir.	Provenir.	Subvenir.
	Contrevenir.	Intervenir.	Retenir.	Survenir.
	Convenir.	Maintenir.	Se ressouvenir.	Tenir.
	Detenir.	Obtenir.	Revenir.	Venir.
See	List of Verbs	Larger Course	nave 356.	

- 3. The terminations of the present of the indicative in these verbs are iens, iens, ient, enons, enez, iennent.
- 4. Present of the Indicative of Venir, TO COME, AND TENIR, TO HOLD.

Je v-iens.* I come.

Tu v-iens. Thou art coming.

Il v-ient. He is coming.

Elle v-ient. She comes.

Nous v-enons. We come.

Vous v-enez. You come.

Ils v-iennent. They come.

Je t-iens.

Tu t-iens.

Il t-ient.

Elle t-ient.

Nous t-enons.

Vous t-enez.

Il t-iens.

Il hold.

Thou holdest.

She holds.

We hold.

You hold.

They hold.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je viens?

Viens-tu?

Vient-il?

Vient-elle?

Venons-nous?

Venez-vous?

Vient-ils?

Do I come?

Does thou come?

Does he come?

Do we come?

Do you come?

Do you come?

^{*} Pronounced like an in crank. See Lesson 5. This holds in all the verbs given in note, page 127.

Est-ce que je tiens? Tiens-tu? Tient-il? Tient-elle? Tenons-nous? Tenez-vous? Tiennent-ils?

Do I hold? Dost thou hold? Does he hold? Does she hold? Do we hold? Do you hold? Do they hold?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que tenez-vous? Je tiens ma plume. Est-ce que je viens trop tôt? Do I come too soon? Obtenons-nous de l'argent? Do we obtain money? Nous obtenons de l'emploi. We obtain employment.

What do you hold?

I hold my pen.

La malle contient-elle des Does the trunk contain clothes? habits?

La petite fille devient-elle Does the little girl become good?

bonne? Est-ce que je maintiens mon Do I maintain my opinion? opinion?

Nous soutenons le pauvre ma- We keep up the poor patient. lade.

You retain these books.

Vous retenez ces livres. Ce livre appartient à ma sœur. That book belongs to my sister.

libraire.

Les estampes appartiennent au The engravings belong to the bookseller.

VOCABULARY.

Appartenir, To belong. Argent, m. Money, silver. Brosse, f. Brush. Bientôt, Soon. Boîte, f. Box.

Bronze, m. Bronze. Compagnon, m. Companion. Contenir, To contain.

Cuivre, Brass, copper.
Devenir, To become.
Fer, m. Iron.
Fer blanc, m. Tin.
Ferblantier, m. Tinman.
Malle, f. Trunk.
Marchand, m. Merchant.
Métaux, Metals.
Obtenir, To obtain.
Orfèvre, m. Goldsmith.

Plomb, m. Lead.
Quand, When.
Que, What.
Qui, Whom.
Revenir, To return, to come back.
Soutenir, To keep up.
Tenir, To hold, to keep.
Tout, All.
Venir, To come.

EXERCISE 71.

1 Venez-vous de New York? 2 Nous venons de Brooklyn. 3 Notre compagnon revient de France. 4 Quand obtenez-vous votre argent? 5 Nous obtenons notre argent demain. 6 A qui appartient ce livre? 7 Il appartient à la petite fille. 8 Cette brosse ne nous appartient pas. 9 Ces métaux appartiennent aux marchands. 10 Le maréchal tient le cuivre et le fer. 11 Les ferblantiers tiennent le fer blanc. 12 Les orfèvres tiennent l'or, l'argent, et le bronze. 13 Que contient cette boîte? 14 Elle contient du plomb. 15 Vos écoliers deviennent-ils attentifs? 16 Mes écolières deviennent très attentives. 17 Quand revenez-vous à Paris? 18 Nous revenons dans une heure. 19 Nous revenons bientôt.

EXERCISE 72.

1 What do you hold? 2 I hold my pen and my book. 3 When do you come to Paris? 4 We come

to Paris to-morrow. 5 Does that box belong to your brother? 6 It belongs to my mother. 7 What does it contain? 8 It contains gold, silver, and copper. 9 Does not that tin belong to the tinman? 10 The tin and copper belong to the tinman. 11 What do the goldsmiths hold? 12 They hold bronze and gold. 13 The merchants keep copper and iron. 14 The goldsmiths keep (the) gold and (the) silver. 15 Does your companion come soon? 16 He comes in an hour. 17 Are those little girls becoming attentive? 18 They are becoming very attentive. 19 Are you coming to New York? 20 We are not coming to New York. 21 We return to-morrow. 22 We obtain (des) metals. 23 To whom does that brush belong? 24 It belongs to my father. 25 Those brushes belong to my mother.

LEÇON XXXVIII. LESSON XXXVIII.

THIRD CONJUGATION .- ENDING IN OIR,

- 1. The regular verbs of the third conjugation end in EVOIR.
- 2. In the present of the indicative the terminations are, ois, ois, oit, evons, evez, oivent.
- 3. In the verbs of this conjugation, the c takes a cedilla (c) when it comes before o and u.

4. Present of the Indicative of Devoir, *to owe*, and Recevoir, *to receive*.

Je d-ois.
Tu d-ois.
Il d-oit.
Elle d-oit.
Nous d-evons.
Vous d-evez.
Ils d-oivent.

Je reç-ois.
Tu reç-ois.
Il reç-oit.
Elle reç-oit.
Nous rec-eyons.
Vous rec-evez.
Ils rec-oivent.

I owe.
Thou owest.
He owes.
She owes.
We owe.
You owe.
They owe.

I receive.
Thou receivest.
He receives.
She receives.
We receive.
You receive.
They receive.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je dois?
Dois-tu?
Doit-il?
Doit-elle?
Devons-nous?
Devez-vous?
Doivent-ils?

Est-ce que je reçois? Reçois-tu? Reçoit-il? Reçoit-elle? Do I owe?
Dost thou owe?
Does he owe?
Does she owe?
Do we owe?
Do you owe?
Do they owe?

Do I receive?

Dost thou receive?

Does he receive?

Does she receive?

Recevons-nous?
Recevez-vous?
Recoivent-ils?

Do we receive?
Do you receive?
Do they receive?

5. There are only seven regular verbs in this conjugation:

Apercevoir, to perceive. Concevoir, to conceive. Décevoir, to deceive. Devoir, to owe. Percevoir, to collect duties, taxes. Recevoir, to receive. Redevoir, to owe again.

6. Combien? How much? how many? Beaucoup. Much, many.

Combien recevez-vous? Je reçois beaucoup.

How much do you receive?

I receive much.

7. Before a noun-DE follows combien and beaucoup.

Combien de livres?
Beaucoup de personnes.

How many books? Many persons.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Combien devez-vous?
Je dois dix dollars.
A qui devons-nous?
Vous devez à tout le monde.
Recevez-vous des lettres?
Mon cousin reçoit un billet.
Nous recevons de l'argent.
Vous n'apercevez pas l'enfant.
Ils aperçoivent le chien.
Combien recevez-vous?

How much do you owe?

I owe ten dollars.

To whom do we owe?

You owe every body.

Do you receive letters?

My cousin receives a note.

We receive money.

You do not perceive the child.

They perceive the dog.

How much do you receive?

Nous recevons six francs. Vous ne recevez rien. We receive six francs. You receive nothing.

VOCABULARY.

Après-midi, f. Afternoon. Argent, m. Money. Aujourd'hui, To-day. Bagatelle, f. Trifle. Capitaine, m. Captain. Cocher, m. Coachman. Deux, Two. Domestique, m. Servant. Dollar, m. Dollar. Franc, m. Franc. Frère, m. Brother. Gages, m. pl Wages. Honoraires, m. pl. Fees. Joli, Pretty. Lettre, f. Letter. Libraire, m. Bookseller.

Matin, m. Morning. Médecin, m. Physician. Mille, Thousand. Ne—que, But, only. Oiseau, m. Bird. Presque, Almost. Quelque chose, Anything, something. Qui, Who, whom. Rien, Nothing, not any. thing. Rue, f. Street. Six, Six. Soldat, m. Soldier. Solde, Pay. Toujours, Always.

EXERCISE 73.

1 Devez-vous quelque chose? 2 Je ne dois rien.
3 Votre frère doit-il beaucoup d'argent? 4 Il doit deux mille dollars. 5 Recevez-vous vos lettres ce matin? 6 Je reçois une lettre de mon frère. 7 N'apercevez-vous pas les jolis oiseaux? 8 Je n'aperçois pas les oiseaux. 9 Nous apercevons nos amis dans la

rue. 10 A qui devez-vous six francs? 11 Je dois six francs à mon libraire. 12 Ce soldat doit-il beaucoup? 13 Il ne doit que deux dollars. 14 Il ne doit presque rien. 15 Est-ce que je dois beaucoup? 16 Vous ne devez qu'une bagatelle. 17 Le capitaine ne reçoit pas sa solde. 18 Les médecins reçoivent leurs honoraires. 19 Nos domestiques reçoivent toujours leurs gages. 20 Nous ne devons rien à notre cocher.

EXERCISE 74.

1 How much do we receive? 2 We receive three francs this afternoon. 3 Do you owe anything to the physician? 4 I owe my physician ten dollars. (Literally: I owe ten dollars to my physician.) 5 Our physicians receive their fees to-day. 6 Do you not perecive the bird? 7 I perceive nothing. 8 Does not your brother perceive the soldier in the street? 9 He perceives the physician. 10 Does not your physician receive his fee? 11 The physician receives his fee this morning. 12 Do you not owe much money? 13 We owe almost nothing. 14 The captains do not receive their pay. 15 Our coachman receives his wages. 16 Do you owe your servants anything? (In French, the words should be placed thus: Do you owe anything to your servant?) 17 We owe ten dollars. 18 The soldier does not owe much. 19 We only owe six dollars. 20 How much does your bookseller owe? 21 He owes almost nothing. 22 We owe but a trifle. 23 Do I owe anything? 24 You owe nothing. 25 I do not receive anything to-day.

LEÇON XXXIX. LESSON XXXIX.

VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION .- ENDING IN RE.

- 1. The regular verbs of this conjugation end mostly in ENDRE and ONDRE.
- 2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, ds, ds, d, dons, dez, dent.
- 3. Present of the Indicative of Entendre, 70 HEAR, TO UNDERSTAND, AND PERDRE, TO LOSE.

J'enten-ds. I hear.

Tu enten-ds. Thou hearest. Il enten-d. He understands.

Elle enten-d. She hears.

Nous enten-dons. We hear.

Vous enten-dez. You understand.

Ils enten-dent. They hear.

Je per-ds.

Tu per-ds.

Il per-d.

Elle per-d.

Nous per-dons.

Yes per der.

I lose.

Thou losest.

He does lose.

She loses.

We lose.

Vous per-dez. You lose. Ils per-dent. They lose.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que j'entends? Do I hear?

Entends-tu? Dost thou understand?

Entend-il? Does he hear?
Entend-elle? Does she hear?

Entendons-nous? Do we hear?
Entendez-vous? Do you hear?
Entendent-ils? Do they hear?

Est-ce que je perds?

Perds-tu?

Perd-il?

Perd-elle?

Perdons-nous?

Perdez-vous?

Perdent-ils?

Do I lose?

Dost thou lose?

Is she losing?

Are you losing?

Do they lose?

3. Conjugate in the same manner:

Attendre, to wait for, to Prétendre, to pretend.

expect. Rendre, to render, to return.

Descendre, to go or come Répandre, to spill, to spread.

down. Répondre, to answer.

Mordre, to bite. Vendre, to sell, &c.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Vendez-vous beaucoup de *Do you sell many books?* livres?

Nous vendons beaucoup de We sell much paper, papier.

Perdez-vous vos livres?

Nous perdons notre argent.

Descendez-vous bientot?

Do you lose your books?

We lose our money.

Do you come down soon?

Nous descendons dans un mo- We are coming down in a moment.

Nous attendons des livres. We are expecting books.

Vous attendez votre frère. You are expecting your brother.

Est-ce que je vends trop cher? Do I sell too dear?

Vous ne vendez pas trop cher. You do not sell too dear.

Nous rendons l'argent. We return the money.

Vous descendez trop tôt. You come down too soon.

VOCABULARY.

Associé, m. Partner. Mordre, To bite. Attendre, To expect, to wait Mouton, m. Sheep. for. Perdre. To lose. Berger, m. Shepherd. Personne, Nobody, Caté, m. Coffee. body. Chien, m. Dog. Quel, Quelle, What, which. Deux, Two. Que, What. Descendre, To go or come Qui, Whom. Rendre, To render, to redown. Du tout, At all. turn. Répandre, To spill, to Enveloppe, f. Envelope. Fermier, m. Farmer. spread. Heure, f. Hour, time, Répondre, To answer, to o'clock. reply. Kilogramme, m. Kilo- Seize, Sixteen. gramme (about two Thé, m. Tea. pounds). Tondre, To shear. Libraire, m. Bookseller. Trois, Three. Vendre, To sell. Livre, f. Pound.

EXERCISE 75.

1 Qui attendez vous? 2 Nous attendons notre associé. 3 N'attendez-vous personne? 4 J'attends ma

sœur. 5 Le libraire vend-il des enveloppes? 6 Il vend des enveloppes et du papier. 7 Le chien ne mord-il pas? 8 Il ne mord personne. 9 A quelle heure descendez-vous? 10 Je descends à trois heures. 11 Le fermier tond-il ses moutons? 12 Son berger tond les moutons. 13 Pourquoi ne rendez-vous pas les seize francs? 14 Est-ce que je réponds bien? 15 Vous répondez correctement (correctly). 16 Que répondez-vous à cela? 17 Je ne réponds rien du tout. 18 Combien de café vendez-vous? 19 Nous vendons dix livres de café et deux kilogrammes de thé.

EXERCISE 76.

1 Does that dog bite? 2 My dog does not bite. 3 At what hour do you come down? 4 We come down at three o'clock (heures). 5 Do you not expect the farmer? 6 We do not expect the farmer, we expect the shepherd. 7 Does not the shepherd shear your brother's sheep? 8 The shepherd shears my sheep. 9 Do I not answer well? 10 You do not answer well. 11 My brother does not answer well. 12 Do you sell envelopes? 13 I sell envelopes. 14 Do you sell a kilogramme of tea? 15 We sell a pound of tea and a kilogramme of coffee. 16 What do you spill? 17 I spill my tea and (my) coffee. 18 Do I spill your coffee? 19 Do I lose my money? 20 Do you expect any person? 21 I expect nobody. 22 We expect our sister this morning. 23 What do you answer? 24 I answer nothing at all. 25 I am waiting for my father and (my) mother. 26 The book-seller does not sell tea.

LEÇON XL.

LESSON XL.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING
IN UIRE.

- 1. Those verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *uire*, are irregular.
- 2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, s, s, t, sons, sez, sent.
- 3. Present of the Indicative of Conduire, TO CONDUCT, AND TRADUIRE, TO TRANSLATE.

Je condui-s.

Tu condui-s.

Il condui-t.

Elle condui-t.

Nous condui-sons.

Vous condui-sez.

Il condui-sex.

Il conduct.

Il conduct.

We conduct.

You lead.

They lead.

Je tradui-s.

Tu tradui-s.

Il tradui-s.

Il tradui-t.

Elle tradui-t.

Nous tradui-sons.

Vous tradui-sert.

Il tradui-sert.

You translate.

You translate.

They translate.

They translate.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je conduis?

Conduis-tu?

Conduit-il?

Conduit-elle?

Conduisons-nous?

Conduisez-vous?

Conduisent-ils?

Do I lead?

Does thou conduct?

Does he lead?

Does she lead?

Do we lead?

Do you lead?

Do they lead?

Est-ce que je traduis?

Traduis-tu?

Dost thou translate?

Traduit-il?

Does he translate?

Traduisons-nous?

Do we translate?

Traduisez-vous?

Are you translating?

Are they translating?

4. The following verbs are conjugated like the above:

Construire, to construct.
Cuire, to cook.
Détruire, to destroy.
Introduire, to introduce.

Instruire, to instruct. Produire, to produce. Réduire, to reduce. Séduire, to seduce.

5. Que. Whom, which.

L'enfant que je conduis. Le livre que je traduis.

The child whom I lead.
The book which I translate

MODEL SENTENCES.

Où conduisez-vous le garçon? Where do you lead the boy?

Je conduis l'enfant dans le jar- I conduct the child into the gardin.

den.

Détruisez-vous cette lettre? Nous détruisons ce livre. Instruisons-nous les écoliers? Quelle leçon traduisez-vous? Est-ce que je traduis bien? La demoiselle traduit ce livre.

Cette terre produit très bien. Nous conduisons nos amis. Vous introduisez vos connaissances.

Vous construisez maison.

Do you destroy that letter? We are destroying that book. Do we instruct the scholars? What lesson do you translate? Do I translate well? The young lady translates that book.

That land produces very well. We are conducting our friends. You introduce your acquaintances.

une belle You construct a beautiful house.

VOCABULARY.

Assez, Enough. Beaucoup, Much, many. Bien, Very, well, easy. Boulanger, m. Baker. Combien, How much, how Leçon, f. Lesson. many. Conduire, To conduct, to take, to lead. Cuire, To cook, to bake. Désespoir, m. Despair. Détruire, To destroy. Difficile, Difficult. Ecole, f. School. Écolier, m. Scholar. Église, f. Church. Facile, Easy.

Four, m. Oven. Introduire, To introduce. Instruire, To instruct. Jardin, m. Garden. Légume, m. Vegetable. Mal, Badly. Page, f. Page. Plume, f. Pen. Produire, To produce. Que, What, which, whom. Recevoir, To receive. Réduire, To reduce. Terre, f. Estate. Traduire, To translate. Viande, f. Meat.

EXERCISE 77.

1 Est-ce que je traduis mal? 2 Non, mon enfant, vous traduisez assez bien. 3 Traduisez-vous les livres que vous recevez? 4 Nous traduisons ceux que nous recevons. 5 Conduisez-vous vos enfants à l'église? 6 Je conduis ceux de mon frère à l'école. 7 Traduisez-vous une leçon difficile? 8 La leçon que je traduis est bien facile. 9 Votre jardin produit-il beaucoup? 10 Il produit beaucoup de légumes. 11 Nous réduisons nos amis au désespoir. 12 Combien de pages traduisons-nous? 13 Combien d'écoliers instruisons-nous? 14 Nous cuisons des légumes. 15 Le boulanger cuit le pain. 16 Le four ne cuit pas bien. 17 Ces légumes ne cuisent pas bien. 18 Pourquoi n'introduisez-vous pas votre frère? 19 Pourquoi détruisez-vous cette plume?

EXERCISE 78.

1 How many scholars do you instruct? 2 I instruct twenty scholars. 3 Do I cook the vegetables enough? 4 You cook the vegetables enough. 5 The baker does not cook the bread well. (Put bien before pain.) 6 Do you cook meat? 7 No, sir, we cook bread. 8 Where do you take (conduct) your brother? 9 I take him to school. 10 Why do we not take our children to church? 11 We take them to church. 12 Why do you not translate? 13 I am translating my lesson. 14 Am I translating? 15 How many pages do we translate? 16 The book which we are translating is not very difficult. 17 Does your garden produce good

vegetables? 18 It produces good vegetables. 19 You do not reduce our friends to (au) despair. 20 Does your oven bake well? 21 We cook our meat much. 22 Do you destroy your books? 23 Do I destroy the book which I receive? 24 You destroy your books. 25 The lessons which I translate are not very difficult.

LEÇON XLI. LESSON XLI.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN AÎTRE AND OÎTRE.

1. The principal irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending with the above terminations, are:

Connaître, to know, to be Reconnaître, to recognize.

acquainted with.

Croître, to grow.

Disparaître, to disappear. Décroître, to decrease, to Paraître, to appear. grow less.

- 2. The terminations of the present of the indicative of these verbs are:
 - 1. Ais, ais, aît, aissons, aissez, aissent.
 - 2. Ois, ois, oît, oissons, oissez, oissent. (o instead of a).
- 3. Present of the Indicative of Connaître, 70 know, and Croître, 70 grow.

Je conn-ais. I am acquainted with.

Tu conn-ais. Thou art acquainted with.

Il conn-aît. He knows.

Elle conn-ait. She is acquainted with.

Nous conn-aissons.

Vous conn-aissez. Ils conn-aissent.

Je cr-ois.

Tu cr-ois.

Il cr-oît. Elle cr-oît. Nous cr-oissons. Vous cr-oissez. Ils cr-oissent.

We know.

You are acquainted with.

They know.

I grow.

Thou art growing.

He grows. She grows. We grow. You grow. They grow.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je connais? Connais-tu? Connait-îl? Connaît-elle? Connaissons-nous? Connaissez-vous? Connaissent-ils?

Est-ce que je crois?

Crois-tu? Croît-il? Croît-elle? Croissons-nous? Croissez-vous? -Croissent-ils?

Do I know? Dost thou know? Does he know? Does she know? Do we know? Do you know?

Do they know? Do I grow?

Art thou growing? Does he grow? Does she grow? Do we grow? Are you growing?

Do they grow?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je connais votre frère.

I am acquainted with your brother.

Connaissez-vous cette dame? Do you know that lady?

146

Est-ce que je connais ce mon- Am I acquainted with that gensieur? Vous paraissez très fàché. Est-ce que je parais bien aise? Do I appear very glad?

ment.

Les jours décroissent lentement. The days decrease slowly. Je reconnais ces demoiselles.

cette maison? (See Lesson 33, R. 3.

Reconnaissez-vous cette rue? Je ne reconnais personne ici.

tleman ?

You appear very angry. Ces l'gumes croissent rapide- Those vegetables grow rapidly.

I recognize those young ladies. Est-ce que vous reconnaissez Do you know that house again?

> Do you recognize that street? I recognize nobody here.

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, Grieved. Lentement, Slowly. Bien, Well, very. Bientôt, Soon. Brouillard, m. Fog. Connaître, To know, to be acquainted with. Croître, To grow, to in- Peintre, m. Painter. crease. Décroître, To decrease. Disparaître, To disappear. Été, m. Summer. Fâché, Angry, sorry. Fruit, m. Fruit. Jour, m. Day. Ici, Here. Légume, m. Vegetable.

Malade, Sick. Oncle, m. Uncle. Paraître, To appear, seem. Parent, m. Relation. Personne, Nobody, not anybody. Rapideinent, Rapidly. Reconnaître, To recognize. Tableau, m. Picture. Toujours, Always. Tout, All. Triste, Sad. Vite, Quick, quickly.

EXERCISE 79.

1 Connaissez-vous mon cousin? 2 Je connais tous vos parents. 3 Connaissons-nous quelqu'un ici? 4 Nous ne connaissons personne. 5 Les jours croissent-lls rapidement? 6 Les jours croissent lentement. 7 Le fruits et les légumes croissent rapidement. 8 Le brouillard disparaît lentement. 9 Vous disparaissez bientôt. 10 Reconnaissez-vous vos amis? 11 Je ne reconnais personne. 12 Ne reconnaissons-nous pas cette demoiselle? 13 Est-ce que je parais triste? 14 Vous paraissez bien triste. 15 Cette demoiselle parait toujours très affligée. 16 Je ne reconnais pas la maison de votre oncle. 17 Est-ce que je ne reconnais pas la maison de votre oncle. 17 Est-ce que je ne reconnais pas les tableaux de votre peintre. 19 Ces demoiselles paraissent très fàchées aujourd'hui.

EXERCISE 80.

1 Do I appear angry? 2 You do not appear angry, sir. 3 Do you not know your friend? 4 I always recognize (put always after recognize in French) my friends. 5 Do you know anybody here? 6 Your brother knows nobody here. 7 Your cousin disappears soon. 8 You disappear rapidly. 9 Our poor sister appears very sad. 10 Do you recognize those young ladies? 11 I recognize your friend's sisters. 12 Do not your children grow very rapidly? 13 Those little children grow very slowly, they are sick. 14 The days decrease slowly in summer. 15 Those fruits and (those) vegetables do not grow very fast. 16 Your

sister does not look grieved, but you look sad. 17 Do I recognize my clothes? 18 You recognize your clothes. 19 Your uncle does not recognize anybody. 20 Do you know that painter? 21 Do you recognize his picture? 22 I do not recognize his picture. 23 Does your uncle appear angry to-day? 24 He does not appear angry.

LECON XLII. LESSON XLII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED .- VERBS ENDING IN INDRE.

1. There are fourteen irregular verbs ending in indre, the principal are:

Atteindre, to reach, to at- Feindre, to feign, to pretend.

tain.

Ceindre, to gird. Contraindre, to constrain. Peindre, to paint.

Joindre, to join.

Craindre, to fear. Plaindre, to pity.

Éteindre, to extinguish. Teindre, to dye, to tint.

- 2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, ns, ns, nt, gnons, gnez, gnent.
- 3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF CRAINDRE, TO FEAR, AND PEINDRE, TO PAINT.

Je crai-ns.

I fear.

Tu crai-ns.

Thou fearest.

Il erai-nt. Elle crai-nt.

He fears. She fears.

Nous crai-gnons. Vous crai-gnez. Ils crai-gnent.

Je pei-ns. Tu pei-ns.

Il pei-nt. Elle pei-nt.

Nous pei-gnons.

Vous pei-gnez.

Ils pei-gnent.

We fear. You fear. They fear.

I paint.

Thou art painting.

He paints. She paints. We paint.

You are painting.

They paint.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je crains? Crains-tu? Craint-il? Craint-elle? Craignons-nous? Craignez-vous? Craignent-ils?

Est-ce que je peins? Peins-tu? Peint-il? Peint-elle? Peignons-nous? Peignez-vous?

Peignent-ils?

Do I fear?

Dost thou fear? Does he fear? Does she fear? Do we fear? Do you fear? Do they fear?

Do I paint? Dost thou paint? Does he paint? Does she paint? Are we painting? Do you paint? Are they painting?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que peignez-veus? What are you painting? Je peins le portrait de votre I am painting your brother's frère. portrait.

Est-ce que je peins bien? homme?

Vous feignez d'être bien faché. You pretend to be very angry. Nous feignons d'être bien aises. We pretend to be very glad. Les teinturiers ne teignent pas The dyers do not dye well. bien.

Nous teignons de la toile. Est-ce que j'éteins la lampe? delle.

Vous craignez le chien. Ils craignent leur père.

Do I paint well? Ne plaignez-vous pas ce pauvre Do you not pity that poor man?

Je plains cette malheureuse I pity that unfortunate woman.

We are dying linen. Am I extinguishing the lamp? Le petit garçon éteint la chan- The little boy puts out the candle.

> You fear the dog. They fear their father.

VOCABULARY.

Atteindre, To attain, to Gaz, m. Gas. reach, to overtake. Chandelle, f. Candle. Cheval, m. Horse. Chien, m. Dog. Craindre, To fear. Docile, Gentle. Domestique, m. Servant. Éteindre, To extinguish, to Parceque, Because. put out. Étude, f. Study. Feindre, To feign, to pre-Peintre, m. Painter. tend. Feu, m. Fire.

Industrie, f. Industry. Joindre, To join. Malheureux, m. Unfortuate. Méchant, Cross, wicked. Moyen, m. Means. Morceau, m. Piece. Parents, m. Parents. Peindre, To paint. Plaindre, To pity. Portrait, m. Portrait.

Pourquoi, Why.
Salon, m. Drawing-room.
Tableau, m. Picture.

Teindre, To dye. Teinturier, m. Dyer. Toile, f. Linen.

EXERCISE 81.

1 Éteignez-vous la chandelle? 2 Nous éteignons la chandelle et le feu. 3 Le domestique éteint le gaz dans le salon. 4 N'atteignez-vous pas votre frère dans ses études? 5 Nous n'atteignons pas notre frère. 6 Ne craignez-vous pas vos parents? 7 Je crains mes parents. 8 Pourquoi craignez-vous ce chien? 9 Je crains le chien, parcequ'il paraît très méchant. 10 Votre peintre ne peint-il pas un portrait? 11 Nous peignons un grand tableau. 12 Est-ce que je ne plains pas les malheureux? 13 Vous ne plaignez pas les malheureux. 14 Nous plaignons les malheureux que nous connaissons. 15 La toile que nous teignons n'est pas bonne. 16 Nous joignons nos moyens et notre industrie. 17 Pourquoi ne joignez-vous pas ces morceaux? 18 Est-ce que je feins d'être fàché? 19 Vous feignez d'être bien fàché.

EXERCISE 82.

1 What are you painting? 2 I am painting your brother's portrait. 3 Does that painter paint a large picture? 4 He paints his cousin's portrait. 5 Why do you not put those pieces together (join those pieces)? 6 I join all the pieces which I have. 7 Do I fear that large dog? 8 You appear to (leave out to) fear the dog. 9 Your friend does not appear to fear his father.

10 Do you not fear my horse? 11 I do not fear your horse, he appears very gentle. 12 Do you not pity that unfortunate man? 13 We pity the unfortunate. 14 Do we overtake our friends in their studies? 15 Why do you not put out the gas? 16 We put out the gas and the fire. 17 You join your means and (your) industry. 18 Do you pretend to be (d'être) very sad? 19 That young lady pretends to be very angry. 20 Do you dye that cloth? 21 The dyer dyes that cloth. 22 He dyes two large pieces of linen. 23 We pity those ladies. 24 Does the servant put out the candle? 25 He puts out the fire.

LEÇON XLIII. LESSON XLIII.

THE PRONOUNS .- THEIR PLACE .- EN, Y.

1. The following personal pronouns are placed before the verb:

ME, Me, to me.

TE, Thee, to thee.

LE, Him, it in the masculine.

LA, Her, it in the feminine.

Lui, To him, to her.

Nous, Us, to us.

Yous, You, to you.

Les, Them, masculine or feminine. Leur, To them, masculine or feminine. Vous me blâmez, Vous me parlez, Vous le punissez,

Nous lui parlons,

Il nous doivent de l'argent, Il nous entendent,

You blame me. You speak to me. You punish him. We speak to him. We speak to her.

They owe us money. They hear us.

2. The relative pronouns:

En, Of it, of them, some, any.

Y, To it, to them, at that place, there, thither; come also before the verb.

> J'en parle, J'en donne,

J'v vais,

I speak of it. I give some. .I go there.

3. En and y are used generally with reference to things, and must be expressed in French, although the corresponding words may be left out in English.

Avez-vous des livres? J'en ai. Y allez-vous? J'y vais.

Have you books? I have (some). Do you go there? I do. Lit., I go there.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Do you praise me? Me louez-vous?

Je ne vous loue pas, je vous I do not praise you, I blame blame. you.

Est-ce que je vous prête un Do I lend you a book?

You do not lend me anything. Vous ne me prêtez rien.

Je vous rends votre argent. Je le rends à votre père. Avez-vous de l'argent? Je n'en ai pas. Nous en devons beaucoup. Ne nous attendez-vous pas? Nous les attendons ce matin. Nous y allons maintenant.

I return you your money. I return it to your father. Have you any money? I have not (any). We owe much (of it). Do you not expect us? We expect them this morning. We are going there now.

VOCABULARY.

The number after the verb indicates the conjugation to which it belongs.

Acajou, m. Mahogany. Acheter, 1. To buy. Aller,* 1. To go. Année, f. Year. Argent, m. Money. Attendre, 4. To wait, to Fermier, m. Farmer. expect. Aujourd'hui, To-day. Bean, Handsome, beauti- Mennisier, m. Joiner. ful. Blâmer, 1. To blame. Casser, 1. To break. Chaise, f. Chair. Demain, To-morrow. Demander, 1. To ask for. Donner, 1. To give.

Dollar, m. Dollar. Ébeniste, m. Cabinetmaker. Entendre, 4. To hear. Fauteuil, m. Arm-chair. Flatter, 1. To flatter. Louer, 1. To praise. Parler, 1. To speak. Pourquoi, Why. Recevoir, 3. To receive Tout. All. Vendre, 4. To sell. Venir, † 2. To come. Voir, 3. To see.

^{*} See Lesson 34.

EXERCISE 83.

1 Le menuisier vient me parler. 2 Le libraire va vous donner du papier. 3 Ne demandez-vous pas mon cousin? 4 Je le demande. 5 Nous ne le demandons pas. 6 Nous venons vous voir. 7 Allez-vous voir le fermier aujourd'hui? 8 Nous allons le voir. 9 Quel beau livre nous donnez-vous? 10 Je ne vous donne pas de livre, je n'en ai pas. 11 Me vendez-vous le drap? 12 Je ne vous vends pas de drap. 13 Je n'en vends pas, car je n'en ai pas. 14 Ne nous entendez-vous pas? 15 Nous ne vous entendons pas. 16 Ne les attendez-vous pas cette année? 17 Nous ne les attendons pas cette année. 18 Votre frère ne reçoitil pas tout son argent? 19 Il ne le reçoit pas. 20 Vous les blâmez, nous les louons, et le menuisier les flatte.

EXERCISE 84.

1 Do you break the arm-chair? 2 I do not break it. 3 Does the cabinet-maker give you the mahogany chair? 4 He does not give it, he sells it to the joiner. 5 Does the cabinet-maker come to speak to you? 6 He goes to speak to my father. 7 Do you expect me? 8 I do not expect you this morning. 9 Do you not hear me? 10 I do not hear you. 11 Do you not receive your money? 12 I do not receive it. 13 Do you not praise him to-day? 14 No, sir, I do not praise him, I blame him. 15 Why do you not sell us the cloth? 16 Have you the money this morning? 17 Yes, sir, we have it. 18 Have you any money to-

day? 19 Yes, sir, we have some, we have twenty dollars. 20 Does the cabinet-maker give you all his money? 21 He does not give it. 22 Do you expect me to-day? 23 We do not expect you to-day, we expect you to-morrow. 24 Do you not sell me the mahogany chair? 25 I do not sell it. 26 The cabinet-maker sells it. 27 We sell the chairs, we do not give them.

LEÇON XLIV. LESSON XLIV.

PRONOUNS, CONTINUED.

1. When the French personal pronouns are preceded by a preposition, (in English, by a preposition other than to), they come after the verb. They assume the following forms:

De moi, Avec moi, Après moi, &c. Of or from me, With me, After me Of thee, With thee, Before thee. De toi, Avec toi, Avant toi. De lui, Avec lui, Après lui. Of him, With him, After him. D'elle, Avec elle, Après elle. Of her, With her, After her. De nous, Avec nous, Avant nous. Of us, With us, Before us. De vous, Avec vous, Après vous. Of you, With you, After you. Of them, With them, After them. D'eux, Avec eux, Après eux. D'elles, Après elles, Avec elles. Of them, After them, With them. Votre frère parle de moi, Your brother speaks of me. Nous sommes avec vous, We are with you. Mon ami vient après moi, My friend comes after me.

2. The preposition cuez, used in connection with a noun or one of the above pronouns, means literally, at or to the house of.

Chez mon cordonnier,

At my shoemaker's house. At my shoemaker's.

Je vais chez le serrurier,

I am going to the locksmith's.

Chez nous, Chez lui, Chez elle,

At our house. At his house. At her house.

Venez chez nous.

Come to our house.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Venez-vous chez moi? chand.

Are you going to my house? Nous allons chez votre mar- We are going to your merchant's.

Lui offrez-vous le livre? Je ne lui offre rien. Il n'attend rien de moi. Vous fermez la porte après moi. You shut the door after me. Vous m'ouvrez la porte. Nous sortons avant eux. Nous les conduisons à l'école. Nous les y conduisons. Ne cueillez-vous pas les fleurs? Do you not pick the flowers? Je ne les cueille pas. Je n'en cueille pas.

Do you offer him the book? I offer him nothing. He expects nothing from me. You open the door to me. We go out before them. We take them to school. We take them there. I do not pick them. I do not pick any.

Pourquoi les punissez-vous? Je reçois des fleurs d'éux.

Why do you punish them? I receive flowers from them.

VOCABULARY.

Amitié, f. Friendship. Après, After. Argent, m. Money.

Attendre, 4. To expect, to wait for. Au moins, At least.

Avant, Before. Avec, With. Billet, m. Note. Chambre, f. Room. Charbon, m. Coal. Compagne, f. Companion. Qui, Whom. Connaître,* 4. To know. Construire, † 4. To construct. Reconnaître, * 4. To recog-Demander, 1. To ask, to ask for. Intime, Intimate. Jardinier, m. Gardener. Maison, f. House.

Officier, m. Officer. Offrir, 1 2. To offer. Paysage, m. Landscape. Peindre, § 4. To paint. Pour, For. Recevoir, 3. To receive.

nize. Serre, f. Hot-house, greenhouse.

Sortir, 2. To go out. Voyageur, m. Traveller.

EXERCISE 85.

1 Attendez-vous un billet du voyageur? 2 J'attends un billet de lui. 3 Peignez-vous ce paysage pour elle ou pour lui? 4 Je le peins pour elle. 5 Votre compagne était-elle avec sa sœur? 6 Elle était avec elle et avec moi. 7 Nous vous attendons chez moi. 8 Les officiers sont-ils chez mon père? 9 Oui, monsieur, ils sont chez lui. 10 Construisez-vous une maison pour le jardinier? 11 Je construis une serre pour lui. 12 Sortez-vous avant lui? 13 Je sors au moins une heure après lui. 14 Je lui donne de l'argent et je reçois du charbon de lui. 15 Où les attendez-vous? 16 Je les attends chez leurs amis intimes. 17 Ne les

^{*} See Lesson 41. † Lesson 40. ‡ Lesson 34. § Lesson 42. Lesson 36.

connaissez-vous pas? 18 Je ne les reconnais pas. 19 Je vous demande cela. 20 J'attends cela de vous et de votre amitié.

EXERCISE 86.

1 For whom do you construct that house, for him or or me? 2 I construct it for you. 3 We construct it for her. 4 Does he not paint with you? 5 No, sir, he paints with her. 6 Are not the travelers at your father's with him? 7 No, sir, they are at my intimate friend's. 8 Do you expect a note from me? 9 I expect a letter from her. 10 For whom does the mason construct that hot-house? 11 He constructs it for me. 12 Do you go out before him? 13 I go out of the room after him. 14 Do you offer me that book? 15 I offer the book to him. 16 Do you receive letters from her? 17 I receive letters from them. 18 Do you live at their house? 19 I live at my brother's house. 20 Do you know them? 21 I do not know them. 22 Do you know the officers who live at my house? 23 I know them. 24 Where do you expect me? 25 I expect you at your brother's or at your sister's.

LEÇON XLV. LESSON XLV.

RESPECTIVE POSITION OF THE PRONOUNS.

1. When there are two pronouns, they are placed in the following order:

Me le,* him or it, her or it, to me. Me les, them to me.

Me la, her or it, to thee. Te les, them to thee.

Te la, her or it, to thee. Te les, them to thee.

Nous le, him or it, her or it, to us. Nous les, them to us.

Vous le, him or it, to you. Vous les, them to you.

You give it to me. Vous me le donnez, Vous ne me le donnez pas, You do not give it to me. Nous vous l'envoyons, We send it to you. Il nous le prête, He lends it to us. Il nous en donne, He gives us some (of it).

^{*} Le and la become, of course, l' before a vowel or a silent h.

It will be seen that the pronoun representing the object follows me, te, nous, vous; the literal translation of the first of the sentences above would be:

You to me it give.

2. The pronoun representing the object comes before the pronouns Lui, to him, to her; Leur, to them; En however comes after Lui and Leur.

Le lui, him or it, to him or Les lui, them, to him or La lui, her or it, to her. LE LEUR, him or it, LES LEUR, them, to them.

Lui en,
$$\begin{cases} some, \\ any, \\ of it, \\ of them, \end{cases} to him or to her.$$
Leur en,
$$\begin{cases} some, \\ any, \\ of it, \\ of them, \end{cases} to them.$$

Je la lui vends, Vous la lui recommandez, You recommend her to him

I sell it to him or to her.

or to her.

Vous lui en donnez, Nous la leur donnons You give him some (of it.)

We give it to them.

MODEL SENTENCES.

A qui prêtez-vous ce canif? To whom do you lend that penknife?

Je vous le prête.

I lend it to you.

Le marchand nous le donne. Il ne me le donne pas. Le lui prêtez-vous? Nous le lui prêtons. Nous ne vous le prêtons pas. Nous ne vous en donnons pas. Ne m'en apportez-vous pas? Je lui en demande. Je ne vous en demande pas. M'apportez-vous ma canne? Je ne vous l'apporte pas. Je la lui apporte. Me rendez-vous mon encrier?

Je vous le rends. Nous vous le rendons. The merchant gives it to us. He does not give it to me. Do you lend it to him or to her? We lend it to him or to her. We do not lend it to you. We do not give you any (of it). Do you not bring me any? I ask him for some. I do not ask you for any. Do you bring me my cane? I do not bring it to you. I bring it to him or to her. Do you return my inkstand to me? I return it to you. We return it to you.

VOCABULARY.

Apporter, 1. To bring. Aussi, Also. Banquier, m. Banker. Beaucoup, Much, many. Certainement, Certainly. Chercher, 1. To seek, to Fleur, f. Flower. look for. Cueilli, Picked, gathered. Cueillir,* 2. To gather, to Ouvrir,* 2. To open. pick. Devoir, † 3. To owe.

Encore, Yet, again. Encrier, m. Inkstand. Entrer, 1. To go in, to come in. Exprès, On purpose. Faute, f. Fault. Offrir,* 2. To offer. Ouvrier, m. Workman. Pardonner, 1. To forgive. Porte, f. Door.

^{*} See Lesson 34.

Pour, For. Pourquoi, Why. Rapporter, 1. To bring back. Trouver, 1. To find. Rendre,* 4. To return, to Venir,† 2. To come. give or bring back.

Toujours, Always. Très, Very. Volontiers, m. Willingly.

EXERCISE 87.

1 Rendez-vous l'argent a votre banquier? 2 Je le lui rends toujours. 3 Ne me rapportez-vous pas le mien? 4 Je ne vous le rapporte pas encore. 5 Pourquoi ne le lui offrez-vous pas? 6 Je le cherche et je ne le trouve pas. 7 Pourquoi ne lui ouvrez-vous pas la porte? 8 Je la lui ouvre, mais il n'entre pas. 9 Avezvous cueilli cette belle fleur pour moi? 10 J'ai cueilli la fleur pour vous ou pour votre amie. 11 Ne me devez-vous pas cet argent? 12 Je vous le dois certainement. 13 Votre ouvrier ne lui doit-il pas de l'argent? 14 Oui, monsieur, il lui en doit beaucoup. 15 Ne m'en devez-vous pas aussi? 16 Je ne vous en dois pas, monsieur. 17 M'apportez-vous l'argent que vous me devez? 18 Je vous l'apporte, monsieur, je viens exprès. 19 Ne leur pardonnez-vous pas leurs fautes? 20 Je les leur pardonne volontiers.

EXERCISE 88.

1 Do you bring us the money? 2 We bring it to you, sir. 3 Why do you not bring them money?

^{*} See Lesson 39.

4 We have not any, sir. 5 Why do you not return to me my inkstand? 6 I return it to you, sir. 7 My sister brings it back to you. 8 Do you not forgive (à ces) those poor children? 9 I forgive (leur) them their fault willingly. 10 Do you not owe me that money? 11 I owe it to you, sir. 12 Our workmen do not owe it to you. 13 Do you not bring it to me? 14 I bring it to you, I owe it to you. 15 Do you not pick my flowers for your brother? 16 No, sir, we pick them for our friend. 17 Do you bring them to me on purpose? 18 We do not bring them to you on purpose. 19 Do you not open the door to him? 20 I open it to him. 21 Your workman owes me the money. 22 He owes it to me certainly. 23 Do you not return money to the banker? 24 I return him some. 25 I do not find them.

LEÇON XLVI. LESSON XLVI.

THE PAST PARTICIPLE.—THE PAST INDEFINITE.

1. The terminations of the past participle are:

1st conjugation. 2d conjugation. 3d and 4th conjugation. $\acute{e}, i, u,$ u, Donn- $\acute{e},$ Fin-i, Rec-u, Vend-u, given. finished. received. sold.

2. The past indefinite is formed of the present of the indicative of Avoir, to have, or in a few cases

of ÉTRE, to be,* and the past participle of the principal verb.†

3. Past Indefinite of Donner, TO GIVE, Finir, TO FINISH, DEVOIR, TO OWE, AND VENDRE, TO SELL, ETC.

J'ai donné.
Tu as fini.
Il a reçu.
Nous avons vendu.
Vous avez porté.
Ils ont parlé.

I have given.
Thou hast finished.
He has received.
We have sold.
You have carried.
They have spoken.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Ai-je donné?
Est-ce que j'ai fini?‡
As-tu reçu?
A-t-il vendu?
Avons-nous porté?
Avez-vous parlé?
Ont-ils reçu?

Have I given?
Have I finished?
Hast thou received?
Has he sold?
Have we carried?
Have you spoken?
Have they received?

4. Sometimes the past indefinite is rendered in English by the verb preceded by did, or by the imperfect alone.

^{*} Al'er, to ga, Arriver, to arrive, Mourir, to die, Naître, to be born. Tomber, to fall, Venir, to come, &c., take être. See "Larger Course," § 46, p. 324.

[†] The rules on the variations of the past participle would only embarass the young student. They are therefore reserved for the "Larger Course."

[‡] The first person of this tense may be used without est-ce que; in familiar conversation, however, this form is preferable.

Avez-vous vu mon frère Did you see my brother yeshier? terday?

Je l'ai vu la semaine der- I saw him last week.
nière.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Nous avons fini notre leçon. We have finished our lesson.

Avez-vous parlé au chirurgien? Have you spoken to the surgeon?

Nous avons vendu nos mar- We have sold our goods.

chandises.

Avez-vous apporté ma lettre? Have you brought my letter?

Ma sœur a apporté mes beaux My sister has brought my handlivres. some books.

Nous n'avons pas reçu notre We have not received our money. argent.

Vous avez donné de bons con- You have given good advice. seils.

N'avez-vous pas fini votre Have you not finished your exerthème?

Est-ce que j'ai parlé beaucoup? Have I spoken much?

Il a rencontré votre frère. He has met your brother.

Il ne l'a pas rencontré. He has not met him.

Quand avez-vous vu mon cou- When did you see my cousin?

sin?

Je l'ai vu ce matin.

Lui avez-vous parlé hier?

Je ne lui ai pas parlé.

I saw him this morning.

Did you speak to him yesterday?

I did not speak to him.

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. To buy. Apporter, 1. To bring. Apercevoir, 3. To parceive. Argent, m. Money.

Chez, At or to the house of. Parapluie, m. Umbrella. Conduit, Taken, conducted, Parceque, Because. from Conduire, 4. Peigne, m. Comb. Demoiselle, f. Young lady. Perdre, 4. To lose. Personne, Nobody. Donner, 1. To give. Encore, Yet, again. Porter, 1. To carry. Finir, 2. To finish. Portrait, m. Portrait. Foin, m. Hay. Quand, When. Hier, Yesterday. Recevoir, 3. To receive. Manger, 1. To eat. Revenu, m. Income. Marchandises, f. pl. Goods: Tasse, f. Cup. Vendre, 4. To sell. Matin, m. Morning. Panier, m. Basket. Vu, seen, from Voir. 3.

Exercise 89.

1 Je vous ai donné le parapluie. 2 Vous m'avez vendu des marchandises. 3 Où avez-vous porté la tasse? 4 N'avez-vous pas perdu votre peigne? 5 Je ne l'ai pas perdu, je l'ai apporté. 6 N'avez-vous pas fini mon portrait? 7 Je ne l'ai pas fini. 8 Avez-vous mangé le pain? 9 Nous ne l'avons pas mangé. 10 N'avez-vous pas mangé du pain chaud? 11 Nous en avons mangé. (Lit.: We have eaten some of it.) 12 Ma sœur n'a pas reçu son revenu. 13 Mon cousin a reçu le sien. 14 N'avez-vous pas vu mon ami? 15 Nous ne l'avons pas encore vu. 16 Pourquoi n'a-t-il pas acheté de foin? 17 Il n'en a pas acheté parcequ'il n'a pas d'argent. (Lit., He has not bought any of it.) 18 Où avez-vous conduit mes parents? 19 J'ai conduit vos parents chez vous. 20 N'avez-vous pas

aperçu ces deux demoiselles? 21 Nous n'avons vu personne.

Exercise 90.

1 Have you finished the basket? 2 I have not yet finished it. 3 Did you not buy the house yesterday? 4 We have bought it this morning. 5 What has your brother brought? 6 He has brought money. 7 Have you not seen my brother? 8 I saw him yesterday, sir. (Lit., I have seen him yesterday). 9 My friend has taken the young lady to your house. 10 We have eaten the bread and (the) meat. 11 We have not lost your brother's umbrella. 12 My cousin has not yet received his income. 13 We have bought no hay, we have no horse (pas de cheval). 14 He has no money, he has bought no horse. 15 When did you see my friend? 16 I saw him yesterday morning at your brother's. 17 Have you given them my letter? 18 I gave them your brother's letter. 19 We have not brought the cup. 20 We did not perceive the young ladies. 21 We have not eaten warm bread. 22 We have not eaten any (of it). 23 We have eaten some.

LEÇON XLVII. LESSON XLVII.

THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—THE IMPERFECT OF THE INDICATIVE.

1. The termination of the present participle of every French verb, is *ant*. In the regular verbs of the second conjugation, however, that ending is preceded by *iss*.

1st, 3d, and 4th Conjugations.

ANT,

Donn-ant,

Recev-ant,

Vend-ant,

giving.

receiving.

selling.

2d Conjugation.

ISSANT,

Finiss-ant,

finishing.

2. The imperfect may be formed from the present participle by changing ant into ais, ais, ait, ions, iez. aient. The irregular verbs also come under this rule.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE. IMPEREECT. Donn-ant, giving. Je donn-ais, I was giving. Fin-issant, finishing. Je fin-issais, I was finishing. Recev-ant, receiving. Je recev-ais, I was receiving. Vend-ant, selling. Je vend-ais, I was selling. All-ant, going. J'all ais, I was going. Ven-ant, coming. Je ven-ais, I was coming. Voy-ant, seeing. Je voy-ais, I used to see.

3. IMPERFECT OF DONNER, TO GIVE, RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE, AND VENDRE, TO SELL.

Je donn-		I was giving or used to give.
Je recev-	ais.	I was receiving or used to receive.
Je vend-)	I was selling or used to sell.
Tu donn-		Thou wast giving or wast wont to give.
Tu recev-	ais.	Thou wast receiving or wast wont to receive.
Tu vend-)	Thou wast selling or wast wont to sell.
Il donn-		He was giving or was wont to give.
Il recev- Il vend-	ait.	He was receiving or used to receive.
Il vend-)	He was selling or used to sell.
Nous donn-)	We were giving or used to give.
Nous recev-	ions.	We were receiving or used to receive.
Nous vena)	We were selling or used to sell.

^{*} Except Avoir, to have, and Savoir, to know. Present participle: Ayant, Sachant; Imperfect: J'avais, Je savais.

Vous donn-Vous recev-Vous vend-Ils donn-Ils recev-Ils vendYou were giving or used to give. You were receiving or used to receive. You were selling or used to sell. They were giving or used to give. They were receiving or used to receive. They were selling or used to sell.

INTERROGATIVE FORM OF DONNER, TO GIVE.

Donnais je? or Est-ce que je donnais?*

Donnais-tu?

Was I giving or did I use to give?

Was thou giving or didst thou use to give?

Was he giving or did he use to give?

Donnions-nous?

Were we giving or did we use to give?

Donnaient-ils?

Were they giving or did they use to give?

- 4. Like the above models are conjugated in this tense:
 - 1. All-er, to go; J'all ais, &c., I was going, &c.
- 2. Couvr-ir, to cover; Cueill-ir, to gather, &c. See Lesson 34, R. 4.
- 3. Verbs ending in tir, such as Sort-ir, to go out; Sent-ir, to feel or smell. See Lesson 36.
- 4. Those ending in *enir*, such as Ven-ir, *to come*; Ten-ir, *to hold*. See Lesson 37.

Je couvr-ais, I was covering.

Je cueill-ais, I was gathering.

Je sort-ais, I was going out.

Je sent-ais, I used to feel.

Je ven-ais, I was coming.

Je ten-ais, I used to hold.

^{*} In conversation or familiar writing, this form is preferable to the first.

MODEL SENTENCES.

L'année dernière, j'étudiais Last year I used to study two deux heures tous les jours. hours every day. Je vendais du foin. I used to sell hay. Je recevais des lettres de mes I used to receive letters from my

amis. friends.

Je respectais mes parents. I respected my parents.

Le serrurier m'apportait la clef. The locksmith was bringing me the key.

Mon maître de musique venait My music teacher used to come at à dix heures. ten o'clock.

Nous leur donnions des livres. We used to give them books. Ils étudiaient leurs leçons. They were studying their lessons. Ils rendaient leurs parents They rendered their parents

heureux. happy.

dises très cher.

Nous les recevions cordiale- We used to receive them corment.

Nous aimions notre sœur.

Ils vendaient leurs marchan- They used to sell their goods very dear.

dially.

We loved our sister.

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. To buy.

Beau, Fine.

Bien, Well.

Bouilli, m. Boiled meat.

Campagne, f. Country.

Cher, Dear.

Cordonnier, m. Shoemaker. Manger, 1. To eat.

Déchirer, 1. To tear.

Donner, 1. To give.

Drap, m. Cloth.

Envers, Towards.

Gant, m. Glove.

Heure, f. Hour.

Maître de musique, Musicteacher.

Marchand, m. Merchant.

Marchandise, f. Goods.

Maroquin, m. Morocco. Nettoyer, 1. To clean. Noisette, f. Hazel-nut. Orange, f. Orange. Peintre, m. Painter. Quatre, Four. Que, What, which. Quel, What, which. Rien, Nothing.
Rôti, m. Roast meat.
Tableau, m. Picture.
Travailler, 1. To work.
Veau, m. Calf-skin.
Vendre, 4. To sell.
Venir, 2. To come.
Viande, f. Meat.

EXERCISE 91.

1 Combien d'argent donniez-vous à ce petit garçon?
2 Je ne lui donnais rien. 3 Cette demoiselle ne travaillait-elle pas bien? 4 Elle travaillait très bien.
5 Le peintre vendait-il un tableau? 6 Le petit garçon déchirait ses gants. 7 Que vendiez-vous au cordonnier?
8 Je lui vendais du veau et du maroquin. 9 Le marchand recevait-il de bon drap? 10 Il recevait de bon drap, mais il le vendait très cher. 11 Achetiez-vous de belles oranges? 12 J'achetais des oranges et des noisettes. 13 Que mangiez-vous ce matin? 14 Nous mangions du rôti et du bouilli. 15 Je ne mangeais* pas de viande. 16 A (in) la campagne je mangeais beaucoup. 17 A quelle heure veniez-vous? 18 Je venais à quatre heures. 19 Ne déchiriez-vous pas vos gants? 20 Non, monsieur, je les nettoyais.

^{*} In verbs ending in ger, e is put before the a of the imperfect, to preserve the soft sound of the g. See Larger Course, page 336, Rule 1.

EXERCISE 92.

1 How many books were you giving him? 2 I was giving him no books. (See Lesson 28, R. 6.) 3 How were they selling their goods? 4 They sold (were selling) their goods very dear. 5 What were you giving them? 6 I was giving them letters. 7 Did the merchant receive much cloth? 8 He received much. 9 What were you buying? 10 We were buying good cloth. 11 The shoemaker was buying fine calf and good morocco. 12 Did the merchant sell you good cloth? 13 He did not sell me cloth, but he sold leather to the shoemaker. 14 At what hour did your merchant use to receive his letters? 15 He used to receive them at four o'clock. 16 What were you selling him? 17 I was selling him good books. 18 What were you eating this morning? 19 I was eating boiled meat. 20 At what hour did you use to come? (or did you come usually?) 21 I used to come at ten o'clock (dix heures.) 22 Who was selling a picture this morning? 23 The painter was selling a picture. 24 The little boy was not tearing his gloves. 25 The music-teacher used to come at ten o'clock.

LEÇON XLVIII. LESSON XLVIII.

THE IMPERFECT, CONTINUED.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. There are about two hundred regular verbs of the second conjugation. The termination of the present

participle of these verbs is issant.* Those of the imperfect are issais, issais, issait, issions, issiez, iss iient.

2. IMPERFCT OF FINIR, TO FINISH.

Je fin-issais. I was finishing or used to finish.

Tu fin-issais. Thou wast finishing or wast wont to

finish.

Il fin-issait. He was finishing or used to finish.

Nous fin-issions. We were finishing or used to finish.

Vous fin-issiez. You were finishing or used to finish.

Ils fin-issaient. They were finishing or used to finish.

2. Imperfect of Irregular Verbs ending in AITRE.—Conn-aître, etc. See Lesson 41.

Je conn-aissais. I used to know or knew. Tu conn-aissais. Thou usedst to know, &c.

Il conn-aissait. He used to know.

Nous conn-aissions. We used to know.

Vous conn-aissiez. You used to know.

Ils conn-aissaient, They used to know.

3. Verbs ending in *UIRE*.—Condui-re. See list, Lesson 40.

Je condui-sais.

I was leading, &c. or led.
Tu condui-sais.

Thou wast leading, &c.

He was leading

Il condui-sait. He was leading.

Nous condui-sions. We were conducting.
Vous condui-siez. You were leading.
Ils condui-saient. They were leading

s condui-saient. They were leading.

^{*} See end of Rule 1, last Lesson

4. Verbs ending in *INDRE*,—Crai-ndre. See Lesson 42.

Je crai-gnais.*

Tu crai-gnais.

Thou wast afraid, &c.

Il crai-gnait.

He used to fear.

Nous crai-gnions.

Vous crai-gniez.

Ils crai-gnaient.

I used to fear.

We used to fear.

You used to fear.

They used to fear.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que finissiez-vous ce matin? What were you finishing this morning? Je finissais mon travail. I was finishing my work. Connaissiez-vous ce monsieur? Were you acquainted with that gentleman? Je ne le connaissais pas. I was not acquainted with him. Where were you taking your Où conduisiez-vous votre cousin? cousin? Je le conduisais chez nous. I was taking him to our house. Le peintre que peignait-il? What was the painter painting? Il peignait le portrait de ma He was painting my sister's porsœur. trait? A quelle heure veniez-vous? At what hour did you use to come. Je venais de bonne heure. I used to come early. My brothers used to come late. Mes frères venaient tard. Où allaient les ouvriers? Where were the workmen going? Ils allaient à leur travail. They were going to their work.

Ne craigniez-vous pas le chien? Did you not fear the dog?

^{*} Gn is pronounced like ni in minion.

Je ne le craignais pas. Nous ne craignions rien. I did not fear it.
We did not fear any thing.

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, Grieved. Éteindre, 4. To extinguish. Agir, 3. To act, to behave. Lampe, f. Lamp. Aise, Glad. Où, Where. Ancien, Old. Ouvrier, m. Workman. Blanchir, 2. To whitewash. Paraître, 4. To appear. Chandelle, f. Candle. Personne, f. Person. Chien, m. Dog. Personne, Nobody. Cœur, m. Heart. Plafond, m. Ceiling. Conduire, 4. To lead, to Plaindre, 4. To pity. take, to conduct. Reconnaître, 4. To recog-De bonne heure, Early. nize. École, f. School. Salir, 2. To soil. Église, f. Church. Tard, Late. Élève, m. Pupil. Thème, m. Exercise. Envers, Towards. Tout, All. Travail, m. Work. Eux, Them.

Exercise 93.

1 Nous finissions nos thèmes. 2 Agissiez-vous bien envers vos amis? 3 J'agissais bien envers eux. 4 Le peintre blanchissait-il le plafond? 5 Il ne le blanchissait pas. 6 Le petit garçon salissait-il ses gants? 7 Il ne les salissait pas. 8 Salissions-nous les nôtres? 9 Vous ne les salissiez pas. 10 Ne connaissiez-vous pas beaucoup de personnes ici? 11 Nous ne connaissions personne. 12 Ces enfants paraissaient-ils bien aises?

13 Ils paraissaient bien affligés. 14 Où conduisaientils leurs amis? 15 Ils les conduisaient chez leur père. 16 Ne reconnaissiez-vous pas vos anciens amis? 17 Je ne les reconnaissais pas. 18 Ne plaigniez-vous pas ce pauvre ouvrier? 19 Nous le plaignions de (with) tout notre cœur. 20 N'éteigniez-vous pas la chandelle? 21 Nous éteignions la chandelle et la lampe.

EXERCISE 94.

1 What were you finishing? 2 I was finishing my exercise. 3 We were finishing our work. 4 Where were you taking your pupil? 5 I was taking him to (à l') church. 6 You were not taking those children to (à l') school. 7 My brother was acting as a friend toward you. 8 Was that gentleman behaving well toward us? 9 We were not behaving well toward him. 10 You were not acting as a (en) friend. 11 We did not fear you, we feared your cousin. 12 You did not fear us, you feared our sister. 13 Did you pity the poor man? 14 I pitied him with all my heart. 15 Did you use to know that workman? 16 We used to know him very well. 17 We did not recognize all (tous) our friends. 18 Where were they going? 19 They were not going to their work. 20 Did you use to come early or late? 21 We used to come very early. 22 We were leading our little brother to school; he feared the dog. 23 The painter was painting my friend's portrait. 24 I did not know that gentleman, but I knew his brother.

LEÇON XLIX. LESSON XLIX.

THE PLUPERFECT .- PLACE OF ADVERB.

- 1. The pluperfect is formed of the imperfect of one of the auxiliaries, AVOIR or ETRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.
- 2. PLUPERFECT OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'avais donné. Tu avais fini. Il avait reçu. Nous avions vendu. Vous aviez donné. Ils avaient fini. I had given.
Thou hadst finished.
He had received.
We had sold.
You had given.
They had finished.

INTERROGATIVE FORM,

Avais je donné? or
Est-ce que j'avais donné?
Avais-tu fini?
Avait-il reçu?
Avions-nous vendu?
Aviez-vous donné?
Avaient-ils fini?

Had I given?

Hadst thou finished?
Had he received?
Had we sold?
Had you given?
Had they finished?

2. The adverb which, in tenses not taking avoir or être, follows the verb, is, in those tenses formed with avoir or être, generally placed between these and the participle.

Je parle souvent.

Je finis bientôt ma leçon. I soon finish my lesson.

J'ai bientôt fini ma lecon. I have soon finished my

gent.

gent.

I often speak.

J'ai souvent parlé. I have often spoken.

lesson.

Je reçois toujours mon ar- I always receive my money.

J'ai toujours reçu mon ar- I have always received my money.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Aviez-vous fini à temps?

maison.

Nous axions vendu notre We had sold our house. Vous n'aviez pas emprunté le You had not borrowed the book.

Il n'avait pas cherché son as- He had not looked for his partner.

socié.

Il nous avait envoyé du fruit. He had sent us fruit.

voyé.

Nous l'avions souvent rencontré. We had often met him. Nous vous en avions envoyé. We had sent you some.

N'aviez-vous pas offensé votre Hadyou not offended your friend? ami?

Nous ne l'avions pas offensé. We had not offended him. Vous ne m'aviez jamais ren- You had never met me. contré.

Vous m'aviez donné une ardoise. You had given me a slate. Elles avaient allumé la chan- They had lighted the candle. delle

Yous aviez lu votre leçon. You had read your lesson.

Had you finished in time?

Je n'avais pas fini trop tard. I had not finished too late.

Ils ne vous en avaient pas en- They had not sent you any.

VOCABULARY.

Beaucoup, Much. Bonne, f. Nursery-maid. Bu, Drank. Café, m. Coffee. Cassé, Broken. Chaleur, f. Heat. Déchiré, Torn. Déjà, Already. Délacé, Unlaced. Dénoué, Untied. Deshabillé, Undressed. Eau, f. Water. Écrit, Written. Encore, Yet, again. Excellent, Excellent. Fenêtre, f. Window. Fermé, Shut. Froid, m. Cold.

Gâteau, m. Cake. Gilet, m. Waistcoat. Habillé, Dressed. Lacet, m. Lace. Lu, Read. Marchandise, f. Merchandise. Mauvais, Bad, poor. Noué, Tied. Ouvert, Opened. Persienne, f. Blind. Porte, f. Door. Senti, Felt. Soulier, m. Shoe. Thé, m. Tea. Tiroir, m. Drawer. Tout, All. Vendu, Sold.

EXERCISE 95.

1 N'aviez-vous pas ouvert la porte? 2 J'avais ouvert la porte et la fenêtre. 3 Nous n'avions pas fermé les persiennes. 4 N'aviez-vous pas fermé le tiroir? 5 Je ne l'avais pas fermé. 6 N'avait-elle pas habillé l'enfant? 7 Elle ne l'avait pas encore habillé. 8 La bonne avait deshabillé la petite fille. 9 N'aviez-vous pas bu beaucoup d'eau? 10 Nous avions bu beaucoup de thé et de café. 11 Aviez-vous mangé du pain?

12 Nous avions mangé d'excellent pain et de mauvais gâteau. 13 Aviez-vous noué les lacets de vos souliers? 14 Nous avions cassé nos lacets. 15 Mon frère avait déchiré son gilet. 16 Nous avions senti le froid. 17 Cette pauvre femme avait beaucoup senti la chaleur. 18 Le marchand n'avait pas beaucoup vendu. 19 Il n'avait pas vendu toute sa marchandise.

EXERCISE 96.

1 Had you unlaced your shoe? 2 I had not unlaced my shoe, I had broken my lace. 3 Had you not tied your lace? 4 I had not tied my lace, I had untied it. 5 What bread had you eaten? 6 I had eaten excellent bread. 7 Had the nursery-maid dressed the child? 8 She had dressed the children. 9 Had you not undressed your little brother? 10 I had not undressed him, I had dressed him. 11 Had you not opened my door? 12 I had not opened your door, I had opened your window. 13 Had we not shut our windows? 14 You had shut your doors and (your) windows. 15 Had not the merchant felt the heat much? 16 He had felt the heat much. 17 Had you not untied my shoe? 18 Yes, my child, I had untied it. 19 What had you torn? 20 I had torn my waistcoat and my gloves. 21 Had she shut the blinds of her room? 22 She had shut the windows and (the) blinds. 23 Had you already received a letter? 24 I had (Jen avais) already received one. 25 I have already read my book and written my lesson.

LEÇON L.

LESSON L.

THE PAST DEFINITE. -- ITS USE.

- 1. The terminations of the past definite of the first conjugation are, ai, as, a, âmes, âtes, èrent.
 - 2. PAST DEFINITE OF DONNER, TO GIVE.

Je donn-ai. I gave or did give.

Tu donn-as. Thou gavest or didst give.

Il donn-a.
Nous donn-âmes.

He gave or did give. We gave or did give.

Vous donn-âtes. Ils donn-èrent. You gave or did give. They gave or did give.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Donnai-je? or Est-ce que je donnai? \} Did I give

Donnas-tu?

Didst thou give?

Did he give?

Donnâmes-nous? Did we give?
Donnâtes-vous? Did you give?
Donnèrent-ils? Did they give?

- 3. All verbs ending in er, including All-er, to go, and Envoy-er, to send, are conjugated in this tense like the above models.
- 4. To use this tense, the time should be named or alluded to, and entirely past.

Je parlai hier à mon frère, I spoke to my brother yesterday.

Je lui envoyai une lettre *I sent him a letter last year*. l'année dernière.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Hier au soir, je soupai chez moi. Yesterday evening I took supper at home.

Le mois passé, je lui donnai de Last month, I gave him money. l'argent.

Alors, ils me blamèrent beau- Then, they blamed me much. coup.

L'année dernière, j'achetai une Last year, I bought a house. maison.

La semaine dernière, je quittai Last week, I left New York. New York.

Le dix de juin, j'arrivai à Boston. The tenth of June, I arrived in Boston.

Avant hier, nous allames à la The day before yesterday, we chasse.

went hunting.

Le même jour, vous allâtes à la *The same day, you went fishing*. pêche.

Le quatre de juillet, j'allai à The fourth of July, I went to New York.

New York.

Hier au soir, j'arrivai chez vous. Yesterday evening I arrived at your house.

Il parla de vous, hier matin. He spoke of you, yesterday morning.

Il chassa deux heures, hier. He hunted two hours, yesterday.

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. To buy.
Admirer, 1. To admire.
Aller, 1. To go.
Année, f. Year.
Arracher, 1. To pull up, to tear up.

Assurer, 1. To assure.
Chercher, 1. To seek, to look for.
Chez, At or to the house
Of.
Dernier, Last,

Domestique, m. or f. Ser- Oû, Where. vant. Donner, 1. To give. Envoyer, 1. To send. Être, 4. To be. Farine, f. Flour. Hier, Yesterday. Journée, f. Day. Louer, 1. To praise. Maison (à la), At home. Marcher, 1. To walk. Matin, m. Morning. Mauvaise herbe, f. Weed. Mois, m. Month. Voyage, m. Journey.

Neuf, New. Panier, m. Basket. Parler, 1. To speak. Piastre, f. Dollar. Poste, f. Post-office. Précepteur, m. Teacher. Quand, When. Tout, All. Tout (du) At all. Travail, Work. Travailler, 1. To work. Trouver, 1. To find.

EXERCISE 97.

1 Hier matin, nous allâmes chez vous. 2 Nous ne vous trouvâmes pas à la maison. 3 Votre domestique nous assura que vous étiez chez votre frére. 4 Nous envoyâmes hier une lettre à la poste. 5 Nous louâmes beaucoup cet écolier, quand nous parlâmes à son précepteur. 6 Je donnai l'année dernière beaucoup de fruit à mon cousin. 7 Je lui envoyai un grand panier de pommes. 8 Je vous cherchai hier, toute la journée. 9 Nous achetâmes beaucoup de farine le mois dernier. 10 Le jardinier arracha hier toutes les mauvaises herbes dans notre jardin. 11 Il travailla toute la journée. 12 Mon père lui donna une piastre pour son travail. 13 Dans mon voyage à Paris j'achetai un habit neuf. 14 Ma sœur acheta un beau chapeau. 15 Mes frères

n'achetèrent rien du tout. 16 Nous restâmes deux mois à Paris. 17 Nous allâmes à Versailles. 18 Nous admirâmes les beaux jardins. 19 Je marchai deux heures hier.

EXERCISE 98.

1 Did my brother go to Paris last year? 2 He went to Paris and to Versailles. 3 Did he not admire the gardens? 4 Yes, sir, he admired the gardens. 5 Did he not praise the pictures? (tableaux.) 6 Yes, sir, he praised the pictures much. 7 Where (où) did you go yesterday morning? 8 We went to your father's. 9 Did you find him at home? 10 We did not find him at home. 11 Did you speak to the servant? 12 We did not speak to the servant. 13 Did the gardener pull up all the vegetables in your garden yesterday? 14 He did not pull up the vegetables, he pulled up the weeds. 15 Did you praise my brother the other day? (l'autre jour.) 16 We praised him, when he spoke to his friend. 17 His teacher praised him. 18 My father gave us a dollar last month. 19 He sent us a large basket of apples last year. 20 He gave us much fruit. 21 Did you send your letter to the post-office yesterday? 22 We did not send our letters. 23 In our journey to London (Londres) we bought many books. 24 We remained two months in (a) London. 25 Did you admire the Thames? (la Tamise) 26 We admired the Thames.

LEÇON LI.

LESSON LI.

THE PAST DEFINITE, CONTINUED.—SECOND AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

- 1. The terminations of this tense, in the second and fourth conjugations are, is, is, it, îmes, îtes, irent.
- 2. Past Definite of Finir, *to finish*, and Vendre, *to sell*.

Je fin-I finished or did finish. Je vend-I sold or did sell. Thou finishedst or didst finish. Tu fin-Tu vend-Thou soldest or didst sell. He finished or did finish. Il fin-Il vend-He sold or did sell. We finished or did finish. Nous fin-Nous vend-We sold or did sell. Vous fin-You finished or did finish. Vous vend-You sold or did sell. Ils fin-They finished or did finish. Ils vend-They sold or did sell.

3. The irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir* (Lesson 36), as also *cueillir*, *offrir*, &e., (Lesson 34, Rule), take the above terminations in the past definite.

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Je sort-} \\ \text{Je sent-} \\ \text{Je cueill-} \\ \text{J'offr-} \end{array} \hspace{-0.5cm} \text{is.} \hspace{-0.5cm} \begin{array}{c} \textit{I went out or did go out.} \\ \textit{I felt or did feel.} \\ \textit{I gathered or did gather.} \\ \textit{I offered or did offer.} \end{array}$

- 4. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *uire* and *indre*, (see Les., 40 and 42,) take also the above endings, but the first part of the word is somewhat changed.
- 5. Past Definite of Conduire, to conduct, and Peindre, to paint.

Je conduis-) :~	I conducted or did conduct.
Je peign-	} is.	I painted or did paint.
Tu conduis-) ;	Thou didst conduct.
Tu peign-	is.	Thou didst paint.
Il conduis-) :.	He conducted or did conduct.
Il peign-	} it.	He did paint or painted.
Nous conduis-) îm aa	We conducted or did conduct.
Nous conduis- Nous peign-	fines.	We painted or did paint.
Vous conduis-) ****	You conducted or did conduct.
Vous conduis- Vous peign-	} ites.	You painted or did paint.
Ils conduis-) :	They conducted or did conduct.
Ils peign-	irent.	They painted or did paint.

- 6. In those irregular verbs of the second conjugation, which end in enir, (see Les., 37,) n is put after the i of the above terminations.
 - 7. PAST DEFINITE OF VENIR, TO COME.

Je v-ins.

I came or did come.
Thou camest or didst come.
Il v-int.

Ile came or did come.

Nous v înmes.

We came or did come.

Vous v-întes.

You came or did come.

I's v-inrent.

They came or did come.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je finis ma traduction hier I finished my translation yestermatin. day morning.

Vous vendîtes votre maison You sold your house last year. l'année dernière.

Est-ce que je finis mon livre la Did I finish my book last week? semaine dernière?

Angleterre avant hier.

dernier.

père. Je sortis hier à cinq heures.

dernier.

avant hier? l'argent.

Nous lui offrîmes aussi des We offered him clothes also.

habits. Lundi, nous cueillimes tout Monday, we picked all our fruit.

Nous ne le vendîmes pas alors. We did not sell it then.

Vous conduisîtes votre ami en You took your friend to England the day before yesterday.

Notre jardin produisit bien l'été Our garden produced well last summer.

Alors, il feignit de craindre mon Then, he feigned to fear my father.

I went out yesterday at five o'clock.

Il vint chez nous dimanche He came to our house last Sunday.

Nous ne sortimes pas du tout. We did not go out at all.

A quelle heure sortites-vous, At what hour did you go out the day before yesterday?

Jeudi dernier, je lui offris de Last Thursday I offered him money.

notre fruit.

VOCABULARY.

Absent, Absent. Après, After. Agir, 2. To act, to behave. Aussi, Also. Ancien, Old. Avec. With.

Cinq, Five. Combien, How much, how Plusieurs, Several. many. Commis, m. Clerk. Conduire, 4. To conduct, to Quatre, Four. take. Connaissance, f. Acquaint- Samedi, m. Saturday. ance. Dernier, Last. Heure, f. Hour, o'clock. Intéressant, Interesting. Jeudi, m. Thursday. Londres, London. Mal, Badly. Neveu, m. Nephero. Officier, m. Officer. Offrir, 2. To offer. Partir, 4. To set out.

Perdre, 4. To lose. Pour, For. Punir, 2. To punish. Révolte, f. Revolt. Sévèrement, Severely. Soir, m. Evening. Soldat, m. Soldier. Sortir, 2. To go out. Tache, f. Task. Temps, m. Time. Tout à fait, Quite. Vendre, 4. To sell. Venir, 2. To come. Verge, f. Yard. Voir, 3. To see.

EXERCISE 99.

1 Les officiers punirent-ils les soldats après la révolte? 2 Ils les punirent sévèrement. 3 Finîtesvous votre tache, hier? 4 Je ne la finis pas tout à fait. 5 Mes sœurs la finirent pour moi. 6 Où conduisîtes-vous votre neveu lundi? 7 Je le conduisis à l'école. 8 Nous conduisîmes aussi nos nièces chez leur ancienne amie. 9 Vos commis ne vinrent-ils pas chez vous hier au soir? 10 Ils ne vinrent pas chez moi, ils agirent très mal. 11 Combien de verges de drap vendîtes-vous hier? 12 Nous en (of it) vendîmes cinq verges. 13 Ne perdîtes-vous pas beaucoup de temps à Londres? 14 Nous ne perdîmes pas de temps. 15 Votre oncle vous offrit-il de l'argent, jeudi dernier? 16 Il ne m'offrit rien. 17 Nos connaissances vinrent nous voir samedi dernier. 18 Nous leur offrîmes plusieurs livres intéressants. 19 Ils partirent à quatre heures, et nous sortîmes avec eux.

EXERCISE 100.

1 Did you conduct your niece to school, yesterday? 2 We did not conduct her to school. 3 Did you finish that book last Saturday? 4 We did not quite finish it. 5 At what hour did you come yesterday morning? 6 I came at ten o'clock (à dix heures), but you were absent. 7 We came to your house the day before vesterday. 8 The officers came with us. 9 Your clerks did not come to my house yesterday. 10 They came to my brother's, Saturday (au) evening. 11 Did you offer them interesting books? 12 Did you not act badly towards (envers) your friend? 13 I sold much cloth yesterday. 14 We lost many books in (à) London. 15 Your uncle lost much time. 16 We went out yesterday at four o'clock. 17 We did not go out last Thursday. 18 My brothers set out yesterday at four o'clock. 19 Did you go out with them? 20 We did not go out with them. 21 Did your acquaintances come to see you last year? 22 They did not come to see us. 23 My brother came to my house yesterday, but I was absent. 24 The officers did not punish the

soldiers before the revolt. 25 They punished them severely after the revolt.

LEÇON LII.

LESSON LII.

THE PAST DEFINITE, CONTINUED .- THIRD CONJUGATION.

- 1. In the third conjugation, the terminations of the past definite are, us, us, ut, ûmes, ûtes, urent.
 - 2. Past Definite of Recevoir, To RECEIVE.

Tu rec-us. Thou receivedst or didst receive.

Il reç-ut. He received or did receive.

Nous reç-ûmes. We received or did receive.

You received or did receive.

You received or did receive.

They received or did receive.

- 3. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in aitre or oitre, take also the above terminations.
 - 4. PAST DEFINITE OF CONNAÎTRE, TO KNOW.

Je conn-us. I knew, did know, or was acquainted with.

Tu conn-us. Thou knewest or didst know, &c.

Il conn-ut. He knew or did know.

Nous conn-ûmes. We knew or did know.

Vous conn-ûtes. You knew or did know.

Ils conn-urent. They knew or did know.

5. The following are the principal irregular verbs of

the second and fourth conjugations, which take the endings of the third in this tense:

Courir, to run.

Mourir, to die.

Boire, to drink.

Croire, to believe.

Lire, to read.

Plaire, to please.

Past definite.

Je cour-us, &c., I ran.

Je mour-us, I died.

Je b-us, I drank.

Je cr-us, I believed.

Je l-us, I read.

Je pl-us, I pleased.

- 6. Avoir, to have, and Être, to be, are quite irregular in this tense; the terminations, however, are like the above.
 - 7. PAST DEFINITE OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'eus.	I had.	Je fus.	I was.
Tu eus.	Thou hadst.	Tu fus.	Thou wast.
Il eut.	He had.	Il fut.	He was.
Nous eûmes.	We had.	Nous fûmes.	We were.
Vous eûtes.	You had.	Vous fûtes.	You were.
Ils eurent.	They had.	Ils furent.	They were.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je reçus des marchandises, hier. I received merchandise yesterday. Lundi dernier, nous lûmes deux Last Monday we read two pages. pages.

Alors, nous aperçûmes l'en- Then, we perceived the enemy.

Je lus six pages mardi dernier. I read six pages last Tuesday.

Mercredi, nous f..mes bien surpris. Wednesday, we were much surprised.

Nous ne fûmes pas très fâchés. We were not very sorry.

Alors, nous reconnûmes leur Then, we acknowledged their good bonne volonté.

erreur.

Vendredi, il courut chez son Friday, he ran to his father's.

la glace.

malade, dimanche dernier. last Sunday.

Vos sœurs furent bien étonnées. Your sisters were much astonished.

Alors, vous reconnûtes votre Then, you acknowledged your error.

Jeudi, vous recûtes votre re- Thursday, you received your income.

Samedi, nous bûmes de l'eau à Saturday, we drank ice-water.

Nous crumes que vous étiez We believed that you were sick

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, Grieved. Aise, Glad. Apercevoir, 3. To perceive. Eau, f. Water. Associé, m. Partner. Aussitôt, Immediately. Aussitôt que, As soon Fâché, Sorry. as. Avoir, 3. To have. Bientôt, Soon. Billet, m. Note. Boire, 4. To drink. Chapitre, m. Chapter. Commencement, m. Be- Plaisir, m. Pleasure. ginning. Courir, 2. To run.

Croire, 4. To believe. Déjeûner, m. Breakfast. Erreur, f. Error. Evangile, m. Gospel. Lire, 4. To read. Lundi, m. Monday. Malade, f. Sickness. Mourir, 2. To die. Page, f. Page. Paraitre, 4. To appear. Quand, When. Recevoir, 3. To receive.

Reconnaître, 4. To ac-Trouver, 1. To find.

knowledge, to recognize. Vendredi, m. Friday.

Semaine, f. Week. Verre, m. Glass.

Surpris, Surprised. Voir, 3. To see.

EXERCISE 101.

1 Quand recûtes-vous ce billet? 2 Je le reçus au commencement de la semaine dernière. 3 Nous reçumes nos amis avec plaisir. 4 Nous lûmes hier, une histoire instructive. 5 Nous courûmes aussitôt que nous les aperçûmes. 6 Nous eûmes beaucoup de plaisir quand nous les reconnûmes. 7 Mon associé reconnut bientôt son erreur et fut bien affligé. 8 Dimanche dernier il lut un chapitre de l'évangile. 9 Vous crûtes nous trouver à la maison. 10 Nous crûmes que vous étiez bien fâché. 11 Nous fûmes bien aises de vous voir. 12 Nous reconnûmes bientôt nos amis. 13 Il but deux verres d'eau hier matin avant le déjeûner. 14 Nous n'eûmes pas le temps de lire beaucoup l'année dernière. 15 Mon frère parut bien affligé de votre maladie. 16 Ils parurent bien aises de nous voir samedi dernier. 17 Vendredi il lut une page de son livre. 18 Nous fûmes surpris de vous voir lundi. 19 Cet homme mourut l'année dernière.

EXERCISE 102.

1 My brother was very glad to (de) see you yesterday. 2 I was much (bien) grieved at (de) your sick-

ness last year. 3 We received yesterday a note from our father. 4 You received it with pleasure. 5 We were very sorry for (de) our error. 6 Last Saturday we read four chapters of that book. 7 You read one chapter of the gospel. 8 You believed that we were (étions) very sorry. 9 You appeared very glad to (de) see us. 10 You soon recognized your friends. 11 We drank yesterday four glasses of water. 12 You were surprised (de) to see us Sunday. 13 We had time to read much yesterday. 14 We read much yesterday morning. 15 At the beginning of the year, I received a note from my friend. 16 I received it with pleasure. 17 We read your letter with much pleasure. 18 You believed that we were (étions) sick. 19 You ran as soon as they appeared. 20 They appeared last week. 21 Our friends recognized us soon. 22 You believed to find us (nous trouver) at home. 23 We were absent all day yesterday. 24 We had much pleasure yesterday. 25 Our partner soon acknowledged his error.

LEÇON LIII.

LESSON LIII.

THE PAST ANTERIOR.—AUSSI, AS.—PLUS, MORE.—MOINS, LESS, ETC.

1. The past anterior is composed of the past definite of Avoir or Être, and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. Past Anterior of Donner, Finir, Recevoir, and Vendre.

J'eus donné. I had given.

Tu eus fini. Thou hadst finished.

Il eut reçu. He had received.

Nous eûmes vendu. We had sold. Vous eûtes donné. You had given.

Ils eurent fini. They had finished.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Eus-je donné? or Est-ce que j'eus donné?

Had I given?

Eus-tu fini? Hadst thou finished?

Eut-il reçu? Had he received?

Eùmes-nous vendu? Had we sold?
Eùtes-vous donné? Had you given?

Eurent-ils fini? Had they finished?

3. The past anterior is almost always preceded by such words as—à peine, scarcely; quand, lorsque, when; dès que, aussitôt que, as soon as, &c.

Quand il eut fini, il partit, When he had finished, he went out.

Dès qu'il m'eut vu, il As soon as he had seen me sortit, he went out.

4. Aussi, As.
Plus, More.
Pas aussi, Pas si, Not so, not as.
Moins, Less.

Que, As, than.

Aussi bon que son frère, As good as his brother.

Il écrit moins que son frère, He writes less than his brother.

5. In English, r or er, st or est, is sometimes added to an adjective or an adverb, instead of putting more or most before it: in French, plus or le plus must be put before such word.

Plus beau, Handsomer. (Lit., More handsome.) Le plus beau, The handsomest. (Lit., The most hand some.)

6. Meilleur, Better. (Instead of more good.) Mieux, Better. (In a better manner.) Votre livre est meilleur, Your book is better. Votre livre est mieux écrit, Your book is better written. That is, Is written in a better manner.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Quand j'eus tué l'oiseau, je When I had killed the bird, I pleurai. wept. Aussitôt que je lui eus fait un As soon as I had made him a

joli présent, je partis.

Quand vous eûtes obligé votre When you had obliged your ami, il partit.

bonne heure, lundi dernier.

Nous ne l'eûmes pas fini tard.

Quand il eut écrit mieux que When he had written better than son frère, son maître le loua.

il sortit.

une heure.

ce cerisier.

pretty present, I left.

friend, he went.

Nous eames fini notre travail de We had finished our work early, last Monday.

You had not finished it late.

his brother, his master praised him.

Quand il eut écrit plus que lui, When he had written more than he, he went out.

Nous eûmes fini le miroir clans We had finished the mirror in an hour.

Ce pommier est plus beau que That apple-tree is more beautiful than that cherry-tree.

Votre habit est meilleur que le Your coat is better than mine. mien.

Il est aussi bien fait que le It is as well made as mine.

Elle travaille aussi bien que sa She works as well as her sister. sœur.

VOCABULARY.

Aller, 1. To go. Appris, Learnt. Assez, Enough. A temps, In time. Attentif, Attentive. Aussitôt que, As soon as. Déjeûner, 1. To breakfast. Ôté, Taken off. Déplaisir, m. Displeasure. Dette, f. Debt. Devoir, m. Duty. Dix, Ten. Donner, 1. To give. École, f. School. Écrit, Written. Étudier, 1. To study. Eu, Had. Gâté, Spoiled.

Fini, Finished. Habit, m. Coat, Clothes. Jouer, 1. To play. Manteau, m. Cloak. Parler, 1. To speak. Pleurer, 1. To weep. Ouvrage, m. Work. Partir, 2. To go away, to set out. Payé, Paid. Présent, m. Present. Quand, When. Reconnu, Recognised. Remercier, 1. To thank. Sincérité, f. Sincerity. Sortir, 2. To go out.

EXERCISE 103.

1 Nous eûmes fini hier à dix heures. 2 Nous n'eûmes pas fini à temps. 3 Quand j'eus écrit, je jouai. 4 Votre sœur étudie aussi bien que vous. 5 Elle est plus attentif à ses devoirs que vous. 6 Quand

ils eurent ôté leur manteau, ils sortirent. 7 Quand il eut payé ses dettes, il partit. 8 Ils partirent quand ils eurent fini leur ouvrage. 9 Quand j'eus donné un présent à mon ami, il me remercia. 10 Aussitôt qu'il m'eut remercié, je partis. 11 J'eus moins de sincérité. 12 Nous eûmes beaucoup plus de déplaisir. 13 Quand ils eurent gâté leurs habits, ils pleurèrent. 14 Quand ils eurent assez pleuré, ils étudièrent. 15 Aussitôt que j'eus parlé à son frère, je sortis. 16 Dés que je l'eus reconnu, je lui parlai. 17 Quand il eut appris sa leçon, il joua. 18 Dès qu'il eut joué, il déjeûna. 19 Quand il eut déjeûné, il alla à l'école. 20 Nous eûmes fini à temps hier.

EXERCISE 104.

1 When he had studied his lesson, he went out. 2 When we had finished we went away. 3 When they had studied enough (assez), they breakfasted. 4 Is your coat better than mine? 5 It is not better than yours. 6 Is your cloak handsomer than your brother's? 7 It is handsomer than my brother's. 8 It is as good as my cousin's. 9 As soon as he had taken off his coat, he played. 10 As soon as he had played, he breakfasted. 11 As soon as he had played, he studied his lesson. 12 We went away when we had finished our work. 13 They wept when they had spoiled their coats. 14 We went out as soon as we had spoken to our brother. 15 When he had written his lesson, he played. 16 When we had breakfasted, we went to school. 17 I went away when I had thanked him. 18 She plays less than her brother. 19 Her cousin

studies more than she. 20 I spoke to your father as soon as I had recognized him. 21 When he had spoken to me, he went away. 22 She is not more attentive than you. 23 Your cousin is more attentive to his duties. 24 Your sister does not study as well as you. 25 When we had written, we played.

LEÇON LIV. LESSON LIV.

THE FUTURE. -FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.

- 1. The terminations of the future of every verb in the French language are, rai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront.
- 2. The future of the regular verbs of the first and second conjugations, may be formed from the infinitive by adding the above endings without the r.
 - 3. FUTURE OF DONNER AND FINIR.

Je donne-):	I shall or will give.
Je fini-	rai.	I shall or will finish.
Tu donne-)	Thou shalt or wilt give.
Tu fini-	} ras.	Thou shalt or wilt finish.
Il donne-	1	He shall or will give.
Il fini-	} ra.	He shall or will finish.
Nous donne-)	We shall or will give.
Nous donne- Nous fini-	} rons.	We shall or will finish.
Vous donne-)	You shall or will give.
Vous donne- Vous fini-	} rez.	You shall or will finish.
Ils donne-)	They shall or will give.
Ils fini-	} ront.	They shall or will finish.

4. Irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in tir (Lesson 36), as also Couvrir, Découvrir, Offrir, Ouvrir, Recueiller (Lesson 34), are regular in this tense, and conjugated like the above model.

Sentir, to feel, &c. Je sentirai, I shall feel.
Sortir, to go out. Je sortirai, I shall go out.
Offrir, to offer. J'offrirai, I shall offer.
Couvrir, to cover. Je couvrirai, I shall cover.

5. Cueillir and its compounds take e instead of i before those endings.

Cueillir, to gather. Je cueillerai, I shall gather.

6. Aller and Envoyer are irregular in their first part, but the endings are regular.

Aller, to go.

J'irai, I shall or will go.
Envoyer, to send.

J'enverrai, I shall or will send.

7. Irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *enir* (Lesson 37), are only irregular in the first part; their endings are regular.

Venir, to come. Je viendrai, I shall come. Tenir, to hold. Je tiendrai, I shall hold.

8. In speaking of a future time, the French generally use the future where the present is often used in English.

Quand vous viendrez ame- When youcome (shallcome) nez votre sœur. bring your sister.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je vous donnerai un verre d'eau. I will give you a glass of water. Nous vous prêterons un fusil. We will lend you a gun.

day.

J'irai à New York demain. Ishall go to New York to-morrow. Nous quitterons New York We will leave New York Satursamedi.

J'enverrai un cheval à mon I shall send a horse to my brother. frère.

Je lui enverrai un cheval. Nous sortirons demain matin.

Vous ne sortirez pas aujourd'hui. You will not go out to-day. Sa sœur cassera le miroir. Elle ne le cassera pas. Le marchand gagnera beau- The merchant will gain much.

coup. Il nous offrira du fruit. Il cueillera une belle rose. Vous ne finirez pas votre lettre.

Vous agirez bien envers lui.

I shall send him a horse.

We will go out to-morrow morning.

His sister will break the mirror. She will not break it.

He will offer us fruit. He will pick a beautiful rose. You will not finish your letter. You will act well toward him.

VOCABULARY.

Agir, 2. To act, to behave. Envoyer, 1. To send. Aller, 1. To go. An, m. Year. Apporter, 1. To bring. Assiette, f. Plate. Aujourd'nui, To-day, Bague, f. Ring. Bel, Handsome. Bonne heure (de), Early. Casser, 1. To break. Cueillir, 2. To pick. Dans, In. Demain, To-morrow.

Fleur, f. Flower. Heure, f. O'clock, hour. Jardin, m. Garden. Londres, London. Meilleur, Better, Best. Offrir, 2. To offer. Oiseau, m. Bird. Parler, 1. To speak. Partir, 2. To go, to set out. Pêche, f. Peach. Quand, When. Quatre, f. Four.

Quelle, f. What, which. Quitter, 1. To leave. Rester, 1. To remain. Sortir, 2. To go out. Tard, Late.
Temps (à), In time.
Venir, 2. To come.
Voiture, f. Carriage.

EXERCISE 105.

1 Je quitterai Paris dans un an. 2 Je ne resterai qu'un an à Londres. 3 Nous irons à Ann Arbor demain. 4 Notre ami nous enverra sa voiture. 5 A quelle heure l'enverra-t-il? 6 Il nous l'enverra da bonne heure. 7 Je sortirai demain à six heures. 8 Je partirai à quatre heures. 9 Nous ne partirons pas tard. 10 Quand nous viendrens-nous lui parlerons? 11 Nous vous donnerons le plus bel oiseau. 12 Nous vous apporterons une belle bague. 13 Elles casseront nos meilleures assiettes. 14 Nous vous offrirons les plus belles fleurs de notre jardin. 15 Nous sortirons quand vous viendrez. 16 Nous agirons mieux aujourd'hui. 17 Nous viendrons quand nous sortirons. 18 Nous parlerons mieux dans quelque temps. 19 Nous offrirons une plus belle pêche à notre mère. 20 Vous lui offrirez la meilleure que vous cueillerez.

EXERCISE 106.

1 I shall speak to the bird. 2 You will not give me a bird. 3 You will go to London to-day. 4 You will not break my plate. 5 You will offer me a plate. 6 We will offer a plate to our friend. 7 I shall finish my lesson early. 8 Shall I send you my best ring?

9 When you come you will bring your gold ring. 10 To-morrow, I will send you a beautiful flower. 11 You will come to morrow morning at four o'clock. 12 We will come early. 13 At what hour shall we come? 14 Will you offer me beautiful flowers? 15 We will give you the most beautiful flowers. 16 You will go out when I come. (Lit., shall come.) 17 Your sisters will speak better after (dans) some time. 18 We will go to New York to-day. 19 We will send you a fine peach. 20 We shall go out to-morrow morning. 21 The gardener will offer us fruit. 22 You will not break the looking-glass. 23 You will offer a beautiful rose to your mother. 24 You will come in (dans) one year. 25 You will behave better to-morrow.

LEÇON LV.

LESSON LV.

THE FUTURE, CONTINUED.—THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. To form the future of the regular verbs of the third and fourth conjugations, the terminations of the infinitive, oir and re, are dropped, and the terminations of the future substituted.

Recev-oir, to receive. Je recev-rai, I shall receive.
Vend-re, to sell. Je vend-rai, I shall sell.

2. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire*, *aitre*, and *indre*, are regular in this tense.

3. Future of Recevoir, Vendre, Conduire, Connaître, and Peindre.

Je recev-I shall or will receive. Je vend-I shall or will sell. Je condui-I shall or will conduct. rai. Je connaît-I shall or will know. I shall or will paint. Je peind-Tu recev-Thou shalt or wilt receive. Tu vend-Thou shalt or wilt sell. Tu condui-Thou shalt or wilt conduct. Thou shalt or wilt know. Tu connaît-Tu peind-Thou shalt or wilt paint. Il recev-He shall or will receive. Il vend-He shall or will sell. Il condui-He shall or will conduct. ra. Il connaît-He shall or will know. Il peind-He shall or will paint. Nous recev-We shall or will receive.

Nous vendNous conduiNous connaîtNous vend-

Vous recev-Vous vend-Vous condui-Vous connaît-Vous peindYou shall or will receive. You shall or will sell. You shall or will lead. You shall or will know. You shall or will paint.

We shall or will sell.

We shall or will lead.

We shall or will know. We shall or will paint.

Ils recev-Ils vend-Ils conduiront. Ils connaît-Ils peind-

They shall or will receive. They shall or will sell. They shall or will conduct. They shall or will know. They shall or will paint.

- 4. The future of Avoir and Être is irregular in the first part of the word, but regular in the ending.
 - 5. FUTURE OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'au-rai. Tu au-ras. Il au-ra. Nous au-rons. Vous au-rez. Ils au-ront.

Je se-rai. Tu se-ras. Il se-ra. Nous se-rons. Vous se-rez. Ils se-ront.

I shall or will have. Thou shalt or wilt have. He shall or will have. We shall or will have. You shall or will have. They shall or will have.

I shall or will be. Thou shalt or wilt be. He shall or will be. We shall or will be. You shall or will be. They shall or will be.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je les recevrai avec plaisir. Vous recevrez vos frères cordialement. Nous ne les recevrons pas bien. We will not receive them well. Je connaîtrai mon devoir.

Nous reconnaîtrons nos amis.

Nous paraîtrons satisfaits.

I shall receive them with pleasure. You will receive your brothers cordially.

I shall know my duty. We shall recognize our friends. We will appear satisfied.

Le teinturier teindra cette soie. The dyer will dye this silk. voir.

Vous aurez beaucoup de plaisir. Vous aurez tort, certainement. Votre sœur n'aura pas honte. J'aurai bien froid ce soir. Est-ce que j'aurai trop chaud? N'aurai-je pas bien froid?

Vous peindrez un beau tableau. You will paint a beautiful picture. Nous serons bien aises de vous We shall be very glad to see you.

> You will have much pleasure. You will be wrong, certainly. Your sister will not be ashamed. I shall be very cold, this evening. Shall I be too warm? Shall I not be very cold?

VOCABULARY.

Amitié, f. Friendship. Apercevoir, 3. To perceive. Marché, m. Market. Attendre, 4. To wait for, Oncle, m. Uncle. to expect. Bibliothèque, f. Library. Bientôt, Soon. Châle, m. Shawl. Charmé, Delighted. Connaissance, f. Acquaint-Encre, f. Ink. Espérance, f. Hope. Fâché, Sorry, angry. Feindre, 4. To pretend, to Teindre, 4. To dye. feign. Gâter, 1. To spoil. Libraire, m. Bookseller.

Loyer, m. Rent. Paraître, 4. To appear. Question, f. Question. Répandre, 4. To spill. Répondre, 4. To answer, to reply. Concevoir, 3. To conceive. Reconnaître, 4. To recognize. Cultivé, Cultivated. [ance. Salle à manger, f. Dining room. Tante, f. Aunt. Tapis, m. Carpet. Teinturier, in. Dyer.

Tort, m. Wrong.

Voir, 3. To see.

EXERCISE 107.

1 Vous apercevrez vos connaissances. 2 Nous co cevrons des espérances. 3 Nous ne recevrons pas notre lover. 4 Votre libraire n'aura-t-il pas tort? 5 Notre tante nous reconnaîtra bientôt. 6 Elle paraitra charmée de nous voir. 7 Le teinturier ne teindra pas bien ce châle. 8 Elles feindront beaucoup d'amitié pour nous. 9 Nous ne les conduirons pas au marché. 10 Est-ce que je les conduirai chez moi ou chez vous? 11 Nous ne serons pas fâchés de tout cela. 12 Le jardin de notre oncle sera beaucoup plus grand que le mien. 13 Il sera beaucoup mieux cultivé. 14 Vous ne répondrez rien à ses questions. 15 Vous répondrez à ce monsieur que vous êtes bien fàché. 16 Vous ne répandrez pas l'encre sur le tapis. 17 Nos frères ne gâteront pas leurs chapeaux neufs. 18 Vous nous attendrez dans la salle à manger. 19 Nous vous attendrons dans la bibliothèque ou dans le jardin.

EXERCISE 108.

1 I shall receive a handsome shawl from (de) my mother. 2 We shall perceive our uncle. 3 You will go to (the) market to-morrow. 4 We shall not answer well. 5 We shall expect you to-morrow at four o'clock. 6 You will not spill the water on the carpet. 7 We shall be delighted to (de) see you. 8 You will be wrong to (d') expect your cousin. 9 You will not be cold. (Lesson .) 10 We shall be very cold this evening. 11 I shall reply to the lady that I am very

sorry. 12 We will conceive great (de grandes) hopes. 13 The dyer will not dye your shawl. 14 My brother will spoil his new coat. 15 My cousin will wait for us in the dining-room. 16 You will wait for us in the library. 17 We will come soon. 18 We will soon go into (dans) the library. 19 We shall know our friends again. 20 We shall know our brother. 21 My garden will be better cultivated than yours. 22 We shall be sorry for (de) that. 23 You will paint the best picture. 24 You will reply to my brother's questions. 25 We shall receive our rent to-morrow morning.

LEÇON LVI. LESSON LVI.

THE FUTURE ANTERIOR.—AUTANT DE, AS MUCH.—PLUS DE, MORE, ETC.

- 1. The future anterior is composed of the future of the verbs Avoir or Être, and the past participle of the principal verb.
- 2. Future Anterior of Donner, Finir, Recevoir, and Vendre.

J'aurai donné.
Tu auras fini.
Il aura reçu.
Nous aurons vendu.
Vous aurez donné,
Ils auront fini.

I shall or will have given.
Thou shalt or wilt have finished.
He shall or will have received.
We shall or will have sold.
You shall or will have given.
They shall or will have finished.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Aurai-je donné? or Est-ce que j'aurai donné?

Auras tu fini?

Aura-t-il reçu?

Aurons-nous vendu?

Shall I have given?

Shall thou have finished?

Shall he have received?

Shall or will we have sold?

Aurez-vous donné? Shall or will you have given?
Auront-ils fini? Shall they have finished?

3. Autant de, As much, as many.
Plus de, More.
Pas autant de, Not as much or as many.
Moins de, Less, fewer.

The above words come almost always before a noun.

Autant d'or que d'argent. As much gold as silver.

J'aurai donné moins de I shall have given less paper papier que de carton.

than pasteboard.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Demain, j'aurai quitté la ville. To-morrow, I shall have left the city.

Je n'aurai pas perdu mon temps. I shall not have lost my time. Vous n'aurez pas été attentif. You will not have been attentive.

Nous n'aurons pas eu trop We shall not have had too mach d'orgueil.

pride.

Ede aura reçu trop de lettres. She will have received too many letters.

Vous aurez vendu trop cher. You will have sold too dear.

Elles n'auront pas vendu à They will not have sold on credit. crédit.

d'argent.

leçons.

destie.

de courage que de modestie. much courage as modesty.

de mérite.

Vous aurez donné plus d'or que You will have given more gold than silver.

Elles auront lu moins de lettres. They will have read fewer letters. Sa sœur aura étudié moins de His sister will have studied fewer lessons.

Elles auront eu autant de mo- They will have had as much modesty.

Ce jeune homme aura eu autant This young man will have had as

Il aura eu plus de vanité que He will have had more vanity than merit.

VOCABULARY.

Année, f. Year. Attendu, Waited for, ex- Maïs, m. Maize, corn. pected. Attendre, 4. To wait. Autant, Asmuch, as many. Moins, Less. Berger, m. Shepherd. Blé, m. Wheat. Chagrin, m. Grief. Demain, To-morrow. Demi, Half. Discours, m. Speech. Dit, Said. Ecrit. Written. Entendu, Heard. Laine, f. Wool. Long-temps, Long.

Lu, Read. Meilleur, Better, best. Modestie, f. Modesty. Moitié, f. Half. Montré, Shown. Mouton, m. Sheep. Or, m. Gold. Orge, f. Barley. Orgueil, m. Pride. Plaisir, m. Pleasure. Plus, More. Page, f. Page. Quitté, Left. Seigle, m. Rye.

Thème, m. Exercise. Tondu, Shorn. - Tout, All.

Trop, Too much. Vendu, Sold. Verité, f. Truth.

EXERCISE 109.

1 Aurai-je attendu trop longtemps? 2 Vous n'aurez pas attendu le berger une demi-heure. 3 Aurons-neus entendu tout le discours? 4 Vous en aurez entendu la moitié. 5 Vous n'aurez pas dit toute la vérité. 6 Aurons-nous autant de blé que de seigle cette année? 7 Vous aurez plus d'orge que de maïs. 8 Nous aurons eu beaucoup moins de chagrin que de plaisir. 9 Ces demoiselles auront montré plus d'orgueil que de modestie. 10 Auront-elles parlé mieux que leurs amies? 11 Elles auront parlé beaucoup mieux qu'elles. 12 Le berger n'aura-t-il pas tondu tous ses moutons? 13 Il aura tondu ses moutons et vendu sa laine. 14 Demain matin j'aurai quitté votre maison. 15 N'aurai-je pas écrit plus de thèmes que vous? 16 Vous en aurez écrit moins. 17 Nous n'aurons pas lu une demi page. 18 Il aura apporté moins d'or que d'argent. 19 Estce que j'aurai offensé votre père? 20 Aurai-je offensé mon meilleur ami?

EXERCISE 110.

1 We shall have had more wheat than barley. 2 You shall have had less rye than wheat. 3 We shall have shorn our sheep. 4 My sisters have shown more pride than modesty. 5 You will have read more than your

friend. 6 His friend will have written more exercises. 7 We shall have sold all our corn. 8 They will have heard half his discourse (the half of his discourse). 9 The shepherd will not have told all the truth. 10 We shall have had more pleasure than grief. 11 The shepherds will have shorn all their sheep. 12 They will not have sold all (toute) their wool. 13 To-morrow they will have left our house. 14 Shall we have heard your father? 15 We shall have heard him. 16 We shall not have waited too long. 17 You will have written two letters. 18 The gentleman will not have left London. 19 You will have read my book. 20 You will not have spoken better than I (moi). 21 The shepherd will have had (eu) more wool. 22 They will not have waited too long. 23 You will have brought more gold than silver. 24 They will have heard their best friend. 25 We will not have offended our father,

LEÇON LVII. LESSON LVII.

THE CONDITIONAL.—FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATION.

- 1. The endings of the conditional of every French verb are, rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient.
- 2. The conditional may be formed from the future by putting, instead of the terminations ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont, those of the imperfect of the indicative, ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient.

1st Conj. Donner, Je donner-ai, Je donner-ais.
2d Conj. Finir, Je finir-ai, Je finir-ais.
3d Conj. Recevoir, Je recevr-ai, Je recevr-ais.
4th Conj. Vendre, Je vendr-ai, Je vendr-ais.

3. The conditional of verbs of the first and second conjugations, may also be formed, by adding the terminations of the imperfect of the indicative, to the infinitive of the verb.*

INFINITIVE. CONDITIONAL.

1st Conj. Donner, to give. Je donner-ais, I should give. 2d Conj. Finir, to finish. Je finir-ais, I should finish.

- 4. Irregular verbs ending in tir are regular in this tense, as are also Offrir, Couvrir, Ouvrir, &c. Cueillir and its compounds take e instead of i before r in this tense as in the future. (Lesson 34.)
- 5. Conditional of Donner, Finir, Sentir, Ouvrir, and Cueillir.

I should, could, or would give. Je donne-I should, could, or would finish. Je fini-Je senti-I should, could, or would feel. rais. J'ouvri-I should, could, or would open. Je cneille-I should, could, or would gather. Tu donne-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst give. Tu fini-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst finish. Tu senti-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst feel. rais. Tu ouvri-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst open. Tu cueille-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst gather.

^{*} Except Aller, to go, Envoyer, to send, and verbs ending in enir.

Il donneIl finiIl sentiIl ouvriIl cueille
He should, could, or would finish.

He should, could, or would feel.

He should, could, or would open.

He should, could, or would gather.

Nous donneNous finiNous sentiNous ouvriNous cueille
We should, could, or would finish.

We should, could, or would feel.

We should, could, or would open.

We should, could, or would gather.

Vous donneVous finiVous sentiVous ouvriVous cueille
You would, could, or should finish.
You would, could, or should feel.
You would, could, or should open.
You would, could, or should gather.

Ils donneIls finiIls sentiIls ouvriIls cueille
They would, could, or should finish.
They would, could, or should feel.
They would, could, or should open.
They would, could, or should gather.

5. In Aller, to go, Envoyer, to send, as also in verbs of the second conjugation ending in enir, the first part of the verb is changed, but the terminations are like the above.

INFINITIVE.

Aller, to go. Envoyer, to send. Venir, to come. Tenir, to hold. CONDITIONAL.

J'i-rais, I should go. J'enver-rais, I should send. Je viend-rais, I should come. Je tiend-rais, I should hold.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je donnerais du fil au tailleur. Vous finiriez cette page. Nous ne sentirions pas le froid. Ils ouvriraient les portes. Il cueillerait de belles fleurs. Nous irions à l'école, tique.

Vous viendriez à trois heures. Nous tiendrions le cheval. Est-ce que je parlerais bien? Vous offririez de la viande. Nous n'ouvririons pas le tiroir. Nous couvririons les fleurs. Vous iriez chez votre ami.

I would give thread to the tailor. You would finish that page. We should not feel the cold. They would open the doors. He would pick beautiful flowers. We would go to school. Ma sœur enverrait son domes- My sister would send her servant.

> You would come at three o'clock. We would hold the horse. Should I speak well? You would offer meat. We should not open the drawer. We should cover the flowers. You would go to your friend's.

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. Steel. Aujourd'hui, To-day. Ce que, That which, what. Monsieur, m. Gentleman. Chez, At or to the house of. Offre, f. Offer. Commode, f. drawers. Envers, Towards. Fenêtre, f. Window. Fer, m. Iron. Fruit, m. Fruit, Gazette, f. Paper, News- Porte, f. Door. paper. Logement, m. Lodging.

Maintenir, 2. To maintain. Mieux, Better. Bureau, Opinion, f. Opinion. Ouvrir, 2. To open. Peine, f. Trouble. Polir, 2. To polish. Pour, For. Tally. Ponctuellement, Punctu-Refuser, 1. To refuse. Serrurier, m. Locksmith.

Table, f. Board. Temps, m. Time. Tenir, 2. To hold. Tiroir, m. Drawer. Tort, Wrong.
Toujours, Always.
Tout, All.
Viande, f. Meat.

EXERCISE 111.

1 Je lui parlerais, si j'avais le temps. 2 Le serrurier polirait le fer et l'acier. 3 Vous ouvririez les portes et les fenêtres. 4 Nous viendrions ponctuellement. 5 Ils ne viendraient pas chez nous. 6 Vous viendriez chez ce monsieur. 7 Ils nous enverraient la gazette d'aujourd'hui. 8 Vous ne cueilleriez pas tout mon fruit. 9 Nous ne tiendrions pas ce livre. 10 Vous ne lui offririez rien pour sa peine. 11 Ne lui offririez-vous pas la table et le logement? 12 Nous n'ouvririons pas tous les tiroirs de cette commode. 13 Est-ce que je tiendrais le cheval de mon cousin? 14 Vous ne sentiriez pas tous vos torts envers lui. 15 Vous ne maintiendriezpas toujours votre opinion. 16 Nous vous offririons toujours, tout ce que vous avons. 17 Est-ce que je parlerais beaucoup mieux? 18 Nous leur offririons du pain et de la viande. 19 Nous refuserions leurs offres.

EXERCISE 112.

1 Would you speak to him? 2 We would not speak to him. 3 I would not give him the fruit. 4 The locksmith would not polish the iron, he would polish the steel. 5 We would offer you bread and meat. 6 We would not open that drawer. 7 Your locksmith would open all the drawers. 8 He would give me

board and lodging. 9 I should hold my cousin's horse.

10 We should open the door; we should not open the window. 11 I would not maintain my opinion. 12 We should feel our wrong towards you. 13 I should speak much better. 14 They would not come to our house to-day. 15 I should send you to-day's newspaper.

16 The gentleman would come punctually. 17 She would offer us all (that) she has. 18 We would offer you all (that) we have. 19 You would pick fine fruit.

20 We should not refuse your offer. 21 We should refuse his offer. 22 You would-come in time. 23 He would polish the steel. 24 We should open your door.

25 We should not give you the trouble.

LEÇON LVIII. LESSON LVIII.

THE CONDITIONAL, CONTINUED.—THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

- 1. What has been said in the last lesson (Rule 2) with regard to forming the conditional from the future, applies also, as the examples will show, to these two conjugations.
- 2. In order to form the conditional of the third and fourth conjugations from the infinitive, the endings of the infinitive must be displaced, and those of the conditional (rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient) substituted.

3d Conj. Recev-oir. Je recev-rais, I should receive.
4th Conj. Vend-re. Je vend-rais, I should sell.

- 3. This rule will also apply to those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire*, *aître*, and *indre*. (Lessons 40, 41, 42.)
- 4. Conditional of Recevoir, Vendre, Conduire, Connaître, and Peindre.

I should, could, or would receive. Je recev-I should, could, or would sell. Je vend-I should, could, or would conduct. Je conduirais. I should, could, or would know. Je connaît-I should, could, or would paint. Je peind-Tu recev-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst receive. Tu vend-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst sell. Tu conduirais. Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst conduct. Tu connaît-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst know. Tu peind-Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst paint. He should, could, or would receive. Il recev-He should, could, or would sell. Il vend-He should, could, or would conduct. Il conduirait. He should, could, or would know. Il connaît-Il peind-He should, could, or would paint. Nous recev-We should, could, or would receive. Nous vend-We should, could, or would sell. Nous conduirions. We should, could, or would conduct. We should, could, or would know. Nous connaît-We should, could, or would paint. Nous peind-You would, should, or could receive. Vous recev-Vous vend-You would, should, or could sell. You would, should, or could conduct. Vous conduiriez. Vous connaît-You would, should, or could know. Vous peind-You would, should, or could paint.

Ils recevIls vendIls conduiIls connaîtIls peind
They would, could, or should sell.

They would, could, or should conduct.

They would, could, or should know.

They would, could, or should paint.

- 5. The conditional of Avoir, to have, and Être, to be, has the same irregularities in the first part of the word as the futures.
 - 6. CONDITIONAL OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'aurais.

Tu aurais.

Thou wouldst have.

Il aurait.

He would have.

Nous aurions.

Vous auriez.

Ils auraient.

I should have.

We should have.

You would have.

They would have.

Je serais.

Tu serais.

I should be.

Thou wouldst be.

Il serait.

He would be.

Nous serions.

We should be.

You would be.

Ils seraient.

They would be.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je recevrais des oranges.

Nous devrions beaucoup.

Vous apercevriez votre faute.

Vous perdriez l'estime de votre frère.

I should receive oranges.

We should owe much.

You would perceive your fault.

You would lose your brother's esteem.

Ils vendraient à perte. They would sell at a loss. Est-ce que je répondrais bien? Should I answer well?

Il conduirait ces enfants à He would take those children to l'église. church.

Nous connaîtrions notre devoir. We should know our duty. Nous peindrions un grand We should paint a large picture. tablean.

Nous craindrions leur colère. Ma sœur aurait bien tort.* Nous serions extrêmement We should be extremely sorry. fachés.

J'en serais bien aise. Je n'aurais pas raison. Ma sœur aurait tort.

We would fear their anger. My sister would be very wrong.

I should be very glad of it. I should not be right. My sister would be wrong.

VOCABULARY.

Aise, Glad. Apercevoir, 3. To perceive. Obligé, Obliged. Chambre, f. Room. Crédit (à), On credit. Dame, f. Lady. Devoir, 3. To owe. Dollar, m. Dollar. Étudier, 1. To study. Facilement, Easily. Froid, m. Cold. Honte, *f. Shame, ashamed. Rendre, 4. To render, to Libraire, m. Bookseller. Malade, m. Sick man. Mille, Thousand. Mordre, 4. To bite.

Oncle, m. Uncle. Pauvre, Poor. Peine, f. Trouble. Perdre, 4. To lose. Plaindre, 4. To pity. Plaisir, m. Pleasure. Raison, f. Right. Reconnaître, 4. To recognize, to acknowledge.

return. Répondre, To answer, to reply. Teindre, 4. To dye.

Teinturier, m. Dyer Soie, f. Silk. Tort, m. Wrong. Soin, m. Care. Satin, m. Satin. Trop, Too much, too Société, f. Society, company. many.

EXERCISE 113.

1 Je ne devrais pas mille dollars. 2 Nous n'apercevrions pas leurs amis. 3 Vous ne répondriez pas à toutes leurs questions. 4 Il aurait raison* et vous auriez tort.* 5 Nous ne perdrions pas toute notre peine. 6 Vous leur rendriez tous leurs livres. 7 Vous reconnaîtriez cette bonne dame. 8 Le teinturier teindrait la soie et le satin. 9 Nous peindrions deux heures et vous étudieriez trois heures. 10 Nous n'aurions* pas trop froid dans cette chambre. 11 Vous auriez raison et ma sœur aurait tort. 12 Ce bon chien ne vous mordrait pas. 13 Le libraire ne vendrait pas à crédit. 14 Nous conduirions ce pauvre malade avec beaucoup de soin. 15 Je le conduirais avec beaucoup de plaisir. 16 Nous le plaindrions beaucoup. 17 Estce que je ne connaîtrais pas mon oncle? 18 Vous le connaîtriez facilement. 19 Nous serions bien (very) aises de votre société. . 20 Nous vous serions fort (very) obligés. 21 Je n'aurais pas honte* de ma conduite.

EXERCISE 114.

1 We should be very glad of your company. 2 My brother would owe a thousand dollars. 3 We should

^{*} Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

recognize your brother. 4 You would recognize the bookseller. 5 We should lead our friend's horse. 6 I should lead that sick man. 7 You would study three hours. 8 We should paint four hours. should be wrong and you would be right.* 10 Should I recognize my uncle? 11 You would know him certainly. 12 My brother would conduct the bookseller with much care. 13 We should dye the silk, and the dver the satin. 14 You would answer the bookseller and the dyer. (Put au before the two nouns.) 15 We should be cold, and you would be ashamed.* 16 We should pity the poor sick man. 17 We would not sell on credit, we would sell for cash (comptant). 18 We should study easily. 19 Our sister would study with pleasure. 20 Would our dog bite me? 21 Our good dog would not bite you. 22 You would lose your trouble. 23 I should be obliged to you. 24 My father would be very glad of your company. 25 He would not perceive his friends.

LEÇON LIX. LESSON LIX.

THE CONDITIONAL PAST .- THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The past of the conditional is composed of the conditional of one of the verbs, Avoir and ETRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

^{*} Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

2. Past of the Conditional of Donner, Finir, Recevoir, and Vendre.

J'aurais donné. I should have given.

Tu aurais fini. Thou wouldst have finished. Il aurait reçu. He would have received.

Nous aurions vendu. We should have sold.
Vous auriez donné. You could have given.
Ils auraient fini. They would have finished.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Aurais je donné? or
Est-ce que j'aurais donné?

Aurais-tu fini?

Aurait-il reçu?

Aurions-nous vendu?

Auriez-vous donné?

Auraient-ils fini?

Should I have given?

Wouldstthou have finished?

Would we have sold?

Should you have given?

Should they have finished?

3. Qui, Who, which, that.

La dame qui parle, The lady who speaks.

La rose qui sent bon, The rose which smells good.

4. Qui, Whom, in asking a question.

Qui auriez-vous vu? Whom would you have seen?

5. Que, Whom, which, what.

Le libraire que vous louez, The bookseller whom you praise.

Le livre que vous déchirez, The book which you tear. Que lisez-vous? What do you read?

Que cannot be omitted in French, as which, whom, that, often are in English.

The book you have bought, must be expressed in French by:

Le livre que vous avez The book which you have acheté, bought.

6. Dont, Of which, of whom, whose, from which, from whom.

L'ami dont j'ai parlé, The friend of whom I have spoken.

Le papier dont je parle, The paper of which I speak.

Dont is not to be put at the beginning of a sentence.

7. DE QUI, Of whom, from whom. DE QUOI, Of what, about what.

De qui parlez-vous?

Of whom do you speak?

Of (or about what) do you speak to me?

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'aurais donné un parasol. I should have given a parasol.

Nous aurions fini notre thème. We should have finished our exercise.

Ils auraient reçu un présent. They would have received a pres-

Le marchand aurait vendu un The merchant would have sold a voile.

veil.

Le monsieur qui aurait parlé. The gentleman who would have spoken.

La fleur qui est sur la table. The flower which is on the table. Qui serait bien aise? Who would be very glad?

Le tapis que vous auriez acheté. The carpet (which) you would have bought.

Le cordon que vous auriez noué. The string (which) you would have tied.

Le menuisier dont vous parlez. The joiner of whom you speak.

Le poisson dont il parle. The fish of which he speaks.

De qui avez-vous reçu cela? From whom have you received that?

De quoi auriez-vous parlé? Of what (about what) would you have spoken?

J'aurais eu besoin† d'argent. I should have been in need of money.

J'aurais été bien aise de vous I should have been very glad to voir. see you.

Aurions-nous entendu notre Should we have heard our friend?

VOCABULARY.

Affaire, f. Affair.
Aise, Glad.
Apporté, Brought.
Arrivée, f. Arrival.
Associé, m. Partner.
Beignet, m. Fritter.
Bois, m. Wood.
Conduite, f. Conduct.
Crayon, m. Pencil.
Cueilli, Picked.
Cuismière, f. Cook.
Dans, In.
Déjeùné, Breakfasted.

Dont, Of which
Été, Been.
Eu, Had.
Fait, Made.
Fleur, f. Flower.
*Honte, f. Shame, ashamed.
*Huit, Eight.
Jambon, m. Ham.
Jardin, m. Garden.
Louer, 1. To praise.
Mûr, Ripe.
Ouvert, Opened.

Parasol, m. Parasol.
Porte, f. Door.
Pour, For.
Plus, More.

Pupître, m. Desk.
Rien, Nothing, not any thing.
Taillé, Mended, cut.

EXERCISE 115.

1 Le parasol que nous vous aurions donné est beau. 2 Nous ne l'aurions pas loué. 3 Il nous aurait parlé de nos affaires. 4 De quoi vous aurait-elle parlé? 5 Elle ne m'aurait parlé de rien. 6 Nous aurions été bien aises de leur arrivée. 7 Nous aurions reçu plus que notre associé. 8 Nous n'aurions pas eu tort.* 9 Elles auraient eu honte de leur conduite. 10 Le bois dont vous nous parlez n'aurait pas été bon pour nous. 11 Nous n'aurions pas cuei li cette fleur. 12 Vous n'auriez pas ouvert la porte du jardin. 13 Nous n'aurions pas mangé le jambon que vous avez apporté. 14 La cuisinière nous aurait fait de bons beignets. 15 Nous aurions déjeûné ce matin à huit heures. 16 Le fruit que vous auriez apporté n'aurait pas été mûr. 17 Il n'aurait pas taillé ce crayon. 18 Le crayon dont vous parlez est dans mon pupître. 19 De qui l'avezvous recu?

EXERCISE 116.

1 Would you have mended my pencil? 2 I would have mended your pencil. 3 You would have given

^{*} See Lesson 20.

us a fine parasol. 4 We should have praised your conduct. 5 What would you have brought? 6 We would have brought good wood. 7 Would you have been glad of their arrival? 8 We should have been very glad of their arrival. 9 We should not have been ashamed of our conduct. 10 We should not have eaten ripe fruit. 11 We would have eaten the fritters. 12 Would you not have received more than your partner? 13 My partner would have opened the garden door. 14 They would have eaten the fruit which you have brought. 15 The ham of which you speak is good. 16 You would have praised the ham. 17 The flower of which you speak is beautiful. 18 Of whom do you speak? 19 The wood of which you speak is good. 20 You would not have praised him. 21 My sister would have praised our garden. 22 The cook would have made good bread. 23 You would have given us the beautiful flower. 24 We should not have breakfasted at eight o'clock. 25 What would you have opened? 26 I would have opened your desk.

LEÇON LX.

LESSON LX.

THE IMPERATIVE.—THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

- 1. The imperative has no first person in the singular.
- 2. The terminations of the other persons, in the first conjugation, are the same as those of the present of the indicative, with the exception of the *second* person,

which, in the imperative, has no s. The endings are, e, e, ons, ez, ent.

3. Present of the Imperative of Donner, to give.

Donn-e. Give or give thou.

Qu'il donn-e. Let him give.

Donn-ons. Let us give.

Donn-ez. Give or give ye.

Qu'ils donn-ent. Let them give.

4. In the other conjugations, the endings are the same as in the present of the indicative, with the exception of the *third* person singular.

2d Conj. is, isse, issons, issez, issent. 3d Conj. ois, oive, evons, evez, oivent. 4th Conj. ds, de, dons, dez, dent.

5 IMPERATIVE OF FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Rec-ois, Fin-is, Ven-ds. Finish (thou). Receive (thou). Sell (thou). Qu'il rec-oive, Qu'il fin-isse, Qu'il ven-de, Let him finish. Let him receive. Let him sell. Fin-issons. Ven-dons. Rec-evons. Let us finish. Let us receive. Let us sell. Fin-issez, Rec-evez. Ven-dez, Finish, Receive. Qu'ils fin-issent, Qu'ils rec-oivent, Qu'ils ven-dent, Let them finish. Let them receive. Let them sell.

6. NEGATIVE FORM OF THE IMPERATIVE.

Ne donne pas.

Qu'il ne finisse pas.

Ne recevons pas.

Do not give.

Let him not finish.

Let us not receive.

Ne vendez pas. Qu'ils ne donnent pas Do not sell. Let them not give.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Donnez ce beau cheval. Qu'il parle à son ancien ami. Ne prêtons pas notre argent. Finissez aussitôt que possible. Ne recevez pas sa lettre. Qu'ils vendent meilleur marché. Let them sell cheaper. Vendez toutes vos marchan- Sell all your goods. dises.

Agissez bien envers lui. Agissons toujours bien. Chérissez toujours vos parents. Always cherish your parents. Qu'ils finissent bientôt. pêche. Mangez un morceau de pain. matin.

Ne perdez pas patience.

Give that beautiful horse. Let him speak to his old friend. Let us not lend our money. Finish as soon as possible. Do not receive his letter.

Act well towards him. Let us always behave well. Let them finish soon. Ne donnons pas cette belle Let us not give that beautiful peach. Eat a piece of bread. Apportez ce livre, demain Bring that book to-morrow morning. Do not lose patience.

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. Steel. Admirer, 1. To admire. Adoucir, 2. To soften, to Bonté, f. Kindness. alleviate. Agir, 2. To act, to behave. Arrivée, f. Arrival.

Avertir, 2. To warn, to inform. Commencer, 1. To commence. Écolier, m. Scholar.

Effets, m. pl., Things. Envers, Towards. Garder, 1. To keep. Gâteau, m. Cake. *Héros, m. Hero. Heureux, Happy. Juste, Right, correct. Louer, 1. To praise. Mériter, 1. To deserve. Mesdemoiselles, ladies. Misère, f. Misery. Monde (tout le), Every Thème, m. Exercise. body.

Oiseau, m. Bird. Pauvre, m. Poor man. Perdre, 4. To lose. Prêter, 1. To lend. Prix, m. Price. Punir, 2. To punish. Répandre, To spill. Rendre, To render, to return. Young Réputation, f. Reputation. Tapis, m. Carpet. Ternir, 2. To tarnish. Tuer, 1. To kill.

EXERCISE 117.

1 Donnez du gâteau à ces enfants. 2 Donnez une plume d'acier à cette petite fille. 3 Ne louez pas ce petit garçon, il ne le mérite pas. 4 Gardez le livre que je vous ai prêté. 5 Mesdemoiselles, commencez votre thème. 6 Ne tuez pas ce pauvre oiseau. 7 N'admirons pas ce héros.† 8 Ne punissons pas ces écoliers, ils sont attentifs. 9 Qu'il avertisse son père de notre arrivée. 10 Adoucissez la misère du pauvre. 11 Ne ternissez pas la réputation de vos parents. 12 Qu'il reçoive toujours ses amis avec bonté. 13 Vendons toujours à juste prix. 14 Agissons toujours bien

[†] The h is aspirated.

envers tout le monde. 15 Rendons toujours nos parents heureux. 16 Ne répandons pas l'encre sur le tapis. 17 Ne perdez pas vos effets, et les effets de votre sœur.

EXERCISE 118.

1 Praise that good girl, she deserves it. 2 Give that good steel pen and keep the pencil. 3 Do not keep the steel pen. 4 Do not keep the book which I have given you, 5 Do not punish that little girl. 6 Let us receive our friends kindly (with kindness). 7 Act always well towards your friends. 8 Young ladies, finish your exercise. 9 Sell always at a just price. 10 Do not kill those poor birds. 11 Let him not tarnish his father's reputation. 12 Let us pity the poor man's misery. 13 Admire those heroes.* 14 Alleviate their misery. 15 Act always well towards every body. 16 Render your parents happy. 17 Do not lose your things. 18 Let us not spill the ink upon the table. 19 Punish your scholars, they are not attentive. 20 Let us commence our exercises. 21 Let us inform our father of our friend's arrival. 22 Inform my mother of their arrival. 23 Keep the cake which your mother has given you. 24 Behave well towards him (lui).

^{*} The h is aspirated. The s of ces is therefore not carried to the next word.

LEÇON LXI.

LESSON LXI.

THE IMPERATIVE, CONTINUED .- IRREGULAR VERBS.

- 1. The verb Aller, to go, is irregular in this tense; the second person singular, however, is like the third person singular of the present of the indicative, and the first and second persons plural are like the corresponding persons of that tense.
- 2. Imperative of Aller, TO GO, Affirmatively and Negatively.

Va. Go thou.

Qu'il aille. Let him go.

Allons.* Let us go.

Allez. Go (ye).

Qu'ils aillent. Let them go.

Ne va pas.

Qu'il n'aille pas.

N'allons pas.

N'allez pas.

Qu'ils n'aillent pas.

Do not go.

Let us not go.

Do not go.

Let them not go.

3. Couvrir, Cueillir, Offrir, &c., (Lesson 34, R. 4.) although belonging to the *second* conjugation, take, in the imperative, the regular endings of the *first*.

^{*} Allons is used as an interjection, and is then rendered in English by Come!

Allons! mes amis, à l'ouvrage! Come, my friends, to work!

IMPERATIVE.

Couvrir, to cover. Cueillir, to gather. Offrir, to offer. Couvre, Cover thou.
Cueille, Gather thou.
Offre, Offer thou.

4. Those verbs of the second conjugation, which end in *tir* and *enir*, (Lessons 36 and 37), and those of the fourth, ending in *uire*, *aître*, and *indre*, (Lessons 40, 41, and 42,) are also like the present of the indicative, except in the *third* person singular.

THIRD PERSON OF IMPERATIVE.

Sentir, to feel.

Venir, to come.

Conduire, to conduct.

Connaître, to know.

Pendre, to paint.

Qu'il sente, Let him feel.

Qu'il vienne, Let him conduct.

Qu'il connaisse, Let him know.

Qu'il peigne, Let him paint.

5. The imperative of Avoir and Être is quite irregular.

Aie, Have thou. Sois, Be thou. Let him have. Qu'il ait, Qu'il soit, Let him be. Ayons, Let us have. Soyons, Let us be. Ayez, Have (ye). Soyez, Be (ye). Qu'ils soient, Let them be. Qu'ils aient, Let them have.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Allons à Paris, demain matin. Let us go to Paris to-morrow morning.

Qu'ils aillent à l'école de bonne Let them go to school early, heure.

Allons! mes enfants, étudiez Come! my children, study your votre leçon. lesson.

N'allez pas au marché aujour- Do not go to market to-day.

Ne cueillez pas cette pomme. N'ouvrez pas la fenêtre. Fermez cette porte bien vite. Venez à deux heures. Ne venez pas trop tard. Qu'ils viennent avant trois Let them come before three o'elock.

heures. Conduisez ce pauvre aveugle. Ne paraissez pas affligé. Ne craignons pas nos amis.

N'ayez pas peurt de ce chien. Soyons contents de notre sort.

Do not pick that apple. Do not open the window. Offrez cette fleur à votre amie. Offer that flower to your friend. Shut that door very quickly. Come at two o'clock. Do not come too late.

> Lead that poor blind man. Do not appear grieved. Let us not fear our friends.

Do not be afraid of that dog. Let us be satisfied with our lot.

VOCABULARY.

Animal, m. Animal. Chat, m. Cat. Commission, f. Errand. Conduite, f. Conduct. Contre, Against, with. Craindre, 4. To fear. Défendre, 4. To defend. Désespoir, m. Despair. Désirer, 1. To wish, to desire. École, f. School. Église, f. Church.

Fâché, Angry, sorry. Gâter, 1. To spoil. Général, m. General. *Hache, f. Axe. *Honte, f. Shame, ashamed. Jours (tous les), Every day. Malade, Sick. Méchant, Cross. Morceau, m. Piece. Oublier, 1. To forget. Pomme, f. Apple. Peur, f. Feur, afraid.

Plaindre, 4. To pity. Quelques, A few. Réduire, 4. To reduce. Tard, Late. Temps (à), In time. Toucher, 1. To touch.
Trop, Too much, too many.
Vieille, Old woman.
Vite, Quick, quickly.
Voir, 3. To see.

EXERCISE 119.

1 Allez chez ce monsieur, il désire vous voir. 2 N'allez pas à l'école ce matin, vous êtes malade. 3 Allons! mes amis, cueillez quelques pommes. 4 Ne soyez pas fàché si nous venons trop tard. 5 N'ayez pas peur,* mon enfant, le chat n'est pas méchant. 6 Ne touchons pas la hache, nous la gâterions. 7 N'offrez pas de pain à cet enfant. 8 Offrez un morceau de viande à ce monsieur. 9 N'ayez pas honte de votre conduite. 10 Qu'elles viennent à huit heures. 11 Ne conduisez pas ce garçon chez le général. 12 Plaignez cette pauvre vieille. 13 Ne craignez pas tous les animaux. 14 N'oubliez pas ma commission. 15 Ne soyons pas fàchés contre elle. 16 Ne réduisons pas nos parents au désespoir. 17 Défendons toujours nos amis. 18 Venez toujours à temps. 19 Ne venez jamais trop tard. 20 Qu'ils aillent à l'église tous les jours.

EXERCISE 120.

1 Come to my house in time. 2 Do not go to your brother's. 3 Go to her house, she wishes to see you.

4 Come, young ladies, pick some flowers. 5 Come at eight o'clock. 6 Let us not be afraid of the dog. 7 Do not be afraid of the horse, my child. 8 Do not touch the cat, he is cross. 9 Let us go to church this morning. 10 Let us pick a few apples in the garden. 11 Do not be angry with that little girl, she is not cross. 12 Let him not reduce (drive) his parents to despair. 13 Let us not fear that man. 14 Defend always your friends, my child. 15 Let us not come too late. 16 Go to school to-day at eight o'clock. 17 Conduct our friend to the general's. 18 Offer a piece of bread to that child. 19 Do not spoil the axe. 20 Go to church every day. 21 Lead that poor old man to your house. 22 Do not be angry with us. 23 Go to my father's, he wishes (to) speak to you. 24 Let us pity the poor old woman. 25 Do not forget our errand.

LEÇON LXII. LESSON LXII.

PLACE OF PRONOUNS WITH THE IMPERATIVE.

- 1. We have seen, Lesson 43, that certain personal pronouns are placed before the verb.
- 2. When, however, the verb is in the second person of the singular, or in the first or second person of the plural of the *Imperative* NOT conjugated negatively, those pronouns come after the verb; two of them, ME and TE, however, are changed into MOI and TOI. We will here repeat the list.

Moi, Me, to me.

Toi, Thee, to thee.

LE, Him, it, masculine.

Her, it, in the feminine. LA,

Lui, To him, to her.

Nous, Us, to us.

Vous, You, to you.

Les, Them, for both genders.

LEUR, To them,

En. Of it, of them, some, any.

To it, to them, there, at that place. Υ,

Donnez-moi du lait. Parlez-lui cordialement, Conduisez-le chez son frère, Donnez-en,

Allez-y,

Give me some milk. Speak to him cordially.

Take him to his brother's.

Give some of it.

Go there.

3. With those persons of the Imperative used affirmatively, the pronoun representing the object comes before that representing the person.

Donnez-le-moi, Conduisez-le-lui, Give it to me. Take him to him.

4. En and Y, however, follow the other pronouns.

Donnez-lui-en, Conduisez-l'y,

Give him some. Take him there.

5. With those persons of the Imperative used negatively, and with the third person of the singular and plural, the pronouns precede the verb according to Lessons 43 and 44.

Ne le lui donnez pas, Ne lui parlez pas, Ne lui en donnez pas, Qu'il lui parle, Qu'il ne lui parle pas,

Do not give it to him. Do not speak to him. Do not give him any. Let him speak to him. Let him not speak to him.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Prêtez-moi de l'argent. Ne me prêtez pas d'argent. Vendez-nous cette maison.

Ne nous vendez pas cette Do not sell us that house. maison.

Vendez-la-lui. Ne la lui vendez pas. Racontez-nous cette aventure. Relate that adventure to us. Ne nous la racontez pas. Racontez-nous-la. Conduisez-nous dans la biblio- Take us into the library. thèque.

Ne les y conduisez pas. Conduisez-nous-y.

Envoyez-leur-en. Ne leur en envoyez pas.

Lend me some money. Do not lend me any money. Sell us that house.

Sell it to him. Do not sell it to him. Do not relate it to us. Relate it to us.

Do not take them there. Take us there. Envoyez-leur de belles pêches. Send them (some) beautiful peaches. Send them some.

Do not send them any.

VOCABULARY.

Accepter, 1. To accept. Acheter, 1. To buy. Aimer, 1. To like, to love. Aise, Glad.

Amitié, f. Friendship. Attentivement, Attentively. Antrui, Others. Bientôt, Soon.

Bijou, m. Jewel. Cacher, 1. To conceal. Chercher, 1. To seek. Conduire, 4. To conduct, Prêter, 1. To lend. to lead, to take. Défendre, 4. To defend. Demander, 1. To ask. Désirer, 1. To wish. Envoyer, 1. To send. Faute, f. Fault. Feuille, f. Sheet. Français, m. French. Histoire, f. History. Lettre, f. Letter. Mériter, 1. To deserve.

Offrir, 2. To offer. Orfèvre, m. Goldsmith. Papier, m. Paper. Propre, Own. Punir, 2. To punish. Quand, When. Raconter, 1. To relate. Refuser, 1. To refuse. Rien du tout, Nothing at all.Sincèrement, Sincerely. Toujours, Always. Tout, All. Y, There.

EXERCISE 121.

1 Donnez-leur tout ce qu'ils demandent. 2 Ne leur refusez rien du tout. 3 Ne le cherchez pas ce matin, il n'est pas chez lui. 4 Offrez-lui votre amitié, il l'acceptera. 5 Ne la lui offrez pas, il ne l'acceptera pas. 6 Conduisez-nous chez l'orfèvre, nous désirons acheter des bijoux. 7 Conduisez-nous-y bientôt. 8 Ne nous punissez pas pour les fautes d'autrui. 9 Punissez-nous pour nos propres fautes. 10 Ne leur cachez pas toujours vos fautes. 11 Ne les leur cachez pas, ils vous aiment sincèrement. 12 Défendez-les toujours, ils méritent votre amitié. 13 Étudiez le français, étudiezle attentivement. 14 Ne leur envoyez pas cette lettre cette semaine. 15 Envoyez-la-leur quand ils seront

(Lesson 54, Rule 8,) à la maison. 16 Prêtez-moi une feuille de papier. 17 Prêtez-m'en une. 18 Ne m'en prêtez pas. 19 Ne me racontez pas cette histoire. 20 Racontez-la-leur, ils seront bien aises.

EXERCISE 122.

1 Give them those jewels. 2 Do not give those -jewels to the goldsmith. .. 3 Give them to me. 4 Do not give them to him. 5 Accept all that he offers you. 6 Offer them those jewels, do not offer them to me. 7 Do not punish them, punish us. 8 Punish them for their own faults. 9 Do not defend them, they do not deserve your friendship. 10 Send them that letter. 11 Send it to them this week. 12 Do not lend them those jewels. 13 Let us study French (le français), let us study it attentively. 14 Do not lend them a sheet of paper. 15 Take us to the bookseller (libraire), we wish to buy some paper. 16 Do not take the child to the goldsmith. 17 Do not punish them. 18 Punish him, do not punish her. 19 Relate that story to us. 20 Relate it to him. 21 Do not relate it to them. 22 Do not offer him your friendship. 23 Send it to them when they are at home. (See No. 15 of the exercise above.) 24 Offer her that jewel, she will accept it. 25 Offer it to her. 26 Do not offer it to her.

LEÇON LXIII. LESSON LXIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE. -FIRST AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

- 1. The endings of all the French verbs in this tense are, e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.
- 2. These terminations, it will be noticed, are like those of the present of the indicative of the first conjugation, with the exception of the first and second persons of the plural, which take i before ons, ez.
- 3. In the second conjugation, the above endings are, in the regular verbs, preceded by iss.
- 4. In the regular verbs of the third conjugation, they are preceded by oi in the singular, and in one person of the plural. For those two conjugations, see the next Lesson.
- 5. Present of the Subjunctive of Donner, to GIVE, Vendre, TO SELL, Sentir, TO FEEL, Offrir, TO OFFER, AND CUEILLIR, TO GATHER.

,	,	
Que je donn-)	That I may give.
Que je vend-		That I may sell.
Que je sent-	} e.	That I may feel.
Que j'offr-		That I may offer.
Que je cueill-)	That I may gather.
Que tu donn-)	That thou mayest give.
Que tu vend-		That thou mayest sell.
Que tu sent-	es.	That thou mayest feel.
Que tu offr-		That thou mayest offer.
Que tu cueill-		That thou mayest gather.

Qu'il donn-That he may give. Qu'il vend-That he may sell. That he may feel. Qu'il sent-Qu'il offr-That he may offer. That he may gather. Qu'il cueill-Que nous donn-That we may give. Que nous vend-That we may sell. Que nous sent-That we may feel. ions. That we may offer. Que nous offr-Que nous cueill- . That we may gather. Que vous donn-That you may give. Que vous vend-That you may sell. Que vous sent- } iez. That you may feel. That you may offer. Que vous offr-Que vous cueill-That you may gather. Qu'ils donn-That they may give. Qu'ils vend-That they may sell. Qu'ils sent-That they may feel. Qu'ils offi-That they may offer. Qu'ils cueill-That they may gather.

- 6. The student will perceive by the above model, that Sentir, and the other verbs of the second conjugation, ending in tir (Lesson 36), and also Ouvrir, Couvrir, Offrir, Cueillir (Lesson 34), are conjugated in this tense like the verbs of the first conjugation.
- 7. Verbs of the second conjugation, ending in enir, also take the above endings, but vary in the first part

of the word; this is the case likewise with those verbs of the fourth conjugation ending in uire and indre.

Venir, to come. Que je vienn-e, That I may come. Conduire, to conduct. Que je conduis-e, That I may conduct.

Peindre, to paint. Que je peign-e, That I may paint.

- 8. Aller, to go, is also irregular in the first part of the word, but regular in termination.
 - 9. Present of Subjunctive of Aller, To Go.

That I may go. Que j'aille. Que tu ailles. That thou mayest go. Qu'il aille. That he may yo. Que nous allions. That we may go. Que vous alliez. That you may go. Qu'ils aillent. That they may go.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que je vous donne du papier. Qu'il étudie ses leçons. Qu'il m'offre son amitié.

That I may give you paper. That he may study his lessons. That he may offer me his friendship. I wish that he may come.

Je désire qu'il vienne. Je souhaite que vous alliez à I wish that you may go to school. l'école. Que vous peigniez un portrait. Que nous allions en Angleterre. Qu'elle cueille une belle fleur.

That you may paint a portrait. That we may go to England. That she may pick a beautiful flower.

Que nous ouvrions cette porte. That we may open that door. Qu'elle arrive au point du jour. That she may arrive at daybreak. Qu'il sente ses torts. That he may feel his errors. Que vous mangiez un morceau. That you may eat a bit.

VOCABULARY.

Allemagne, f. Germany. Aller, 1. To go. Angleterre, f. England. Année, f. Year. A temps, In time. Aussi, Also. Chez, At or to the house of. Coucher, m. Setting. Craindre, 4. To fear, Cueillir, 2. To pick. Cultiver, 1. To cultivate. Dire, 4. To say, to tell. École, f. School. Erreur, f. Mistake. Faire, 4. To make. Désirer, 1. To wish. Ici, Here. Jardinier, m. Gardener. Jour, Day. Légume, m. Vegetable. Lever, m. Rise, rising.

Littérature, f. Literature. Matin, m. Morning. Officier, m. Officer. Offrir, 2. To offer. Ouvrir, 2. To open. Parent, Relation. Parole, f. Word. Porte, f. Door. Produire, 4. To produce. Prune, f. Plum. Rester, 1. To remain. Rue, f. Street. Service, m. Service. Soleil, m. Sun. Souhaiter, 1. To wish Sortir, 2. To go out. Tard, Late. Tenir, To keep. Toujours, Always. Tout, Every, all. Vérité, f. Truth.

EXERCISE 123.

1 Je souhaite que vous veniez à temps. 2 Qu'elle aille à l'école tous les jours. 3 Que nous leur donnions

tout ce qu'ils désirent. 4 Que vous les conduisiez chez leurs parents. 5 Qu'ils ne craignent jamais de dire la vérité. 6 Que nous craignions de faire des erreurs. 7 Que notre jardinier queille toujours les plus belles prunes. 8 Que nous tenions toujours notre parole. 9 Que l'officier tienne toujours sa parole. 10 Je souhaite que vous alliez en Angleterre cette année, car j'y serai aussi. 11 Que je leur offre mes services. 12 Que je ne leur ouvre pas la porte de la rue. 13 Que son jardin produise toujours de bons légumes. 14 Que nous cultivions toujours la littérature. 15 Que nous allions chez votre frère tous les matins. 16 Qu'ils partent au lever du soleil. 17 Qu'elles restent jusqu'au coucher du soleil. 18 Que nous ne sortions pas trop tard. 19 Nous désirons que votre sœur aille en Allemagne. 20 Votre mère désire qu'elle reste ici.

EXERCISE 124.

1 You wish that I may give you paper. 2 They wish that I may go to (en) Germany. 3 We wish that she may go to school every day. 4 You wish that she may come every day. 5 That you may always cultivate literature. 6 I wish that you may always keep your word. 7 I wish that the officer may always keep his word. 8 That you may go to your brother's every day. 9 That you may come here every morning. 10 I wish that you may fear the officer. 11 That the gardener may open the door. 12 That the gardener may come at sunrise. 13 I wish that he may come before (avant) sunset. 14 I wish that you may offer

them your services. 15 That you may not open the street door to them. 16 You wish that our gardener may pick the plums. 17 You wish that we may go to the gardener's every morning. 18 I wish that they may set out at sunrise. 19 I wish that you may cultivate literature. 20 I wish that they may go to England this year. 21 That you may not go out too late. 22 That you may remain until sunset. 23 I wish that you may fear to make mistakes. 24 You wish that my sister may go to Germany. 25 That I may offer you my word. 26 That the gardener may cultivate vegetables.

LEÇON LXIV. LESSON LXIV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—SECOND AND THIRD CONJUGATIONS.

- 1. As we have said in the last lesson, the terminations of the present of the subjunctive of regular verbs of the second conjugation are, in the present of the subjunctive, preceded by iss. They are then isse, isses, isse, issions, issiez, issent.
- 2. Those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *aitre* or *oître*, have the same endings. Such verbs, however, retain the a or o of the first part of the word.

3. Present of the Subjunctive of Finir, TO FINISH, CONNAÎTRE, TO KNOW, AND CROÎTRE, TO GROW.

 $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Que je fin-} \\ \text{Que je conna-} \\ \text{Que je cro-} \end{array} \right\} \text{isse.} \qquad \begin{array}{l} \textit{That I may finish.} \\ \textit{That I may know.} \\ \textit{That I may grow.} \end{array}$

 $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text{Que tu fin-} \\ \text{Que tu conna-} \\ \text{Que tu cro-} \end{array}\right\} \text{isses.} \begin{array}{l} \textit{That thou mayest finish.} \\ \textit{That thou mayest know.} \\ \textit{That thou mayest grow.} \end{array}$

Qu'il fin-Qu'il conna-Qu'il cro-That he may know. That he may grow.

Que nous fin-Que nous conna-Que nous cro- $\begin{array}{c} That \ we \ may \ finish. \\ That \ we \ may \ know. \\ That \ we \ may \ grow. \end{array}$

Que vous fin-Que vous conna-Que vous cro
That you may finish.

That you may know.

That you may grow.

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Qu'ils fin-} \\ \text{Qu'ils conna} \\ \text{Qu'ils cro-} \end{array} \hspace{0.2cm} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{That they may finish.} \\ \text{That they may know.} \\ \text{That they may grow.} \end{array} \right.$

4. The regular verbs of the third conjugation take, as will be seen in the last lesson, oiv in the three persons of the singular and the third person plural before the endings of this tense; these terminations become then, oive, oives, oive, evions, evicz, oivent. The c takes a cedilla (c) before o.

5. Subjunctive of Recevoir, To Receive.

Que je reç-oive.

Que tu reç-oives.

Qu'il reç-oive.

Que nous rec-evions.

Que vous rec-eviez.

Que vous rec-eviez.

Qu'ils reç-oivent.

That I may receive.

That thou mayest receive.

That we may receive.

That you may receive.

That they may receive.

6. This tense, in the verbs Avoir and Être, is quite irregular.

7. SUBJUNCTIVE OF AVOIR, TO HAVE, AND ÊTRE, TO BE.

Que j'aie. That I may have.

Que tu aies. That thou mayest have.

Qu'il ait. That he may have.

Que nous ayons. That we may have.

Que vous ayez. That you may have.

Qu'ils aient. That they may have.

Que je sois.

Que tu sois.

Qu'il soit.

Que nous soyons.

Que vous soyez.

Que vous soyez.

Qu'ils soient.

That I may be.

That the may be.

That we may be.

That you may be.

That they may be.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je désire que vous agissicz bien. I wish that you may behave

Qu'il finisse de bonne heure. Qu'elle soit bien attentive.

That he may finish early.

That she may be very attentive.

Que nous soyons bien studieux. That we may be very studious. Que nous le recevions bien. lui.

Que nous n'ayons pas tort. Que vous ayez toujours raison. That you may always be right. sent bien.

Que nous sovons heureux.

That we may receive him well. Que nous ayons de l'amitié pour That we may have friendship for him.

Que vous connaissiez vos devoirs. That you may know your duties. Qu'ils reconnaissent leurs amis. That they may recognize their friends.

That we may not be wrong. Je souhaite que ces arbres crois- I wish that those trees may grow well.

toujours That we may always be happy.

Qu'ils soient toujours trop tard. That they may always be too late-

VOCABULARY.

Agir, 2. To act, to behave. Écolier, m. Scholar. Amitié, f. Friendship. Apercevoir, 3. To perceive. Beaucoup, Much, many. Candeur, f. Candor. Concevoir, 3. To conceive. Connaître, 4. To know. Content, Contented. Cordialement, Cordially. Croître, 4. To grow. Dame, f. Lady. Défaut, m. Defect. Désirer, 1. To desire. Devoir, 3. To owe. Devoir, m. Duty.

Élève, m. Pupil. Envers, Towards. Espérance, f. Hope. Estime, f. Esteem. Grand, Great, large. Ici, Here. Jamais, Never. Légume, m. Vegetable. Montrer, To show. Paraître, 4. To appear. Ponetuel, Punctual. Précepteur, m. Teacher. Prospère, Prosperous. Rapidement, Rapidly.

Reconnaître, 4. To recog- Souhaiter, 1. To wish.
nize, to acknowledge. Studieux, Studious.
Remplir, 2. To fulfill. Tard, Late.
Rester, 1. To remain. Toujours, Always.

EXERCISE 125.

1 Que nous concevions de grandes espérances. 2 Nous désirons que vous restiez toujours ici. 3 Que nos élèves soient toujours attentifs. 4 Que ces dames soient toujours ponctuelles. 5 Que vous ayez toujours raison, et jamais tort. 6 Que vous montriez toujours beaucoup d'amitié pour nous. 7 Qu'ils agissent toujours avec candeur. 8 Que vous conceviez beaucoup d'estime pour lui. 9 Que vous connaissiez vos devoirs. 10 Que mes entants remplissent toujours leurs devoirs. 11 Que nous ne devions pas beaucoup. 12 Qu'ils apercoivent la maison de leur frère. 13 Que nous ne reconnaissions pas nos amis. 14 Je souhaite que vous soyez toujours prospères. 15 Que ces légumes ne croissent pas trop rapidement. 16 Que nos écoliers soient bien studieux. 17 Qu'ils agissent toujours cordialement envers leurs précepteurs. 18 Que vous n'ayez pas toujours tort. 19 Que nous connaissions nos défauts. 20 Que vous paraissiez toujours content.

EXERCISE 126.

1 I wish that you may conceive much friendship for him. 2 That your brother may not conceive great

hopes. 3 That you may always be punctual. 4 That your friend may always be prosperous. 5 That he may know his duties. 6 That your pupils may always be studious. 7 I wish that your trees may always grow well (bien). 8 That you may recognize your friends. 9 That the vegetables may not grow too rapidly. 10 I wish that you may receive your friends cordially. 11 That those scholars may always fulfill their duties. 12 That you may perceive my house. 13 That the scholars may perceive my friendship. 14 That I may not always be wrong. 15 That you may always act cordially towards me. 16 That he may conceive much esteem for me. 17 I wish that you may always be punctual. 18 That you might know your defects. 19 That the lady may always fulfill her duties. 20 I wish that the child may grow rapidly. 21 That you may recognize your friends. 22 That they may not remain here. 23 That you may not owe much. 24 That my children may have much esteem for (pour) their teacher. 25 That they may always appear contented.

LEÇON LXV. LESSON LXV.

THE PAST OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE. -ENCORE, NE PLUS.

1. The past of the subjunctive is composed of the present of the subjunctive of Avoir or Être, and the past participle of the principal verb

2. Past of the Subjunctive of Donner, Finir, Recevoir, and Vendre.

Que j'aie donné. That I may have given.
Que tu aies fini. That thou mayest have finished.
Qu'il ait reçu. That he may have received.
Que nous ayons vendu. That we may have sold.
Que vous ayez donné. That you may have given.
Qu'ils aient fini. That they may have finished.

NEGATIVE FORM.

Que je n'aie pas donné. That I may not have given.

Que tu n'aies pas fini. That thou mayest not have finished.

Qu'il n'ait pas reçu. That he may not have received.

Que nous n'ayons pas That we may not have sold.

vendu.

Que vous n'ayez pas That you may not have given. donné.

Qu'ils n'aient pas fini. That they may not have finished.

3. Encore, more, some more, any more, yet, is not used negatively, except in speaking of time, as in the last example.

J'ai encore de l'argent, I have more money.

Vous avez encore des livres, You have more books.

Il n'a pas encore fini sa He has not yet finished his leçon, lesson.

4. NE PLUS, not any more, no more, not any — left. Vous n'avez plus de papier, You have no more paper. Nous n'avons plus d'encre, We have not any ink left.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que j'aie parlé français.* Qu'il ait parlé anglais. mand.

Qu'ils aient répandu le café.

habits.

père.

Qu'ils aient balayé la maison.

Que nous ayons encore du drap. That we may have more cloth. Que nous en ayons encore.

Que nous n'en ayons plus. Que sa sœur ait reçu une lettre. That his sister may have received

Qu'elle ait visité le jardin.

Que nous en ayons encore. Que uous n'en ayons plus.

That I may have spoken French. That he may have spoken English. Que vous ayez étudié l'alle- That you may have studied German.

> That they may have spilled the coffee.

Qu'ils nous aient rendu nos That they may have returned our clothes to us.

Que vous ayez attendu votre That you may have expected your father.

That they may have swept the house.

That we may have more. That we may have no more.

a letter.

That she may have visited the garden.

Que nous ayons encore du papier. That we may have more paper. That we may have more. That we may have no more.

VOCABULARY.

Affable, Affable. Appris, Learned. Attendu, Expected. Avantageusement, Advan- Chou, m. Cabbage. tageously.

Bon, Good. Caché, Concealed. Carotte, f. Carrot. Commis, m. Clerk.

^{*} For the use of capitals, see "Larger Course," page 461.

Conduite, f. Conduct. Correctement, Correctly. Craint, Feared. Demoiselle, f. Young lady. Parlé, Spoken. Domestique, m. and f. Ser- Place, f. Situation. vant. Douceur, f. Mildness. Encore, More, yet, still. Été, Been. Eu, Had. Famille, f. Family. *Honte, f. Shame. Langue, f. Language. Loup, m. Wolf. Marchandise, f. Merchan- Vérité, f. Truth. dise.

Navet, m. Turnip. Nouvelle, News. Obtenu, Obtained. Plaisir, m. Pleasure. Plus, More, No more. Pois, m. Pea. Rave, f. Radish. Soie, f. Silk. Teint, Dyed. Teinturier, Dyer. Traité, Treated. Vendu, Sold.

EXERCISE 127.

1 Que nous ayons parlé correctement. 2 Que ses frères aient eu beaucoup de plaisir. 3 Je souhaite qu'ils aient vendu leurs marchandises avantageusement. 4 Qu'ils aient obtenu une bonne maison. 5 Que son commis ait obtenu une bonne place. 6 Qu'il ait traité ses domestiques avec douceur. 7 Que votre ami ait reçu de bonne nouvelles de sa famille. 8 Qu'il n'ait pas eu honte de sa conduite. 9 Que cette demoiselle ait été bien affable. 10 Que vous ne m'ayez pas caché la vérité. 11 Que le teinturier ait teint beaucoup de soie. 12 Que ces messieurs aient appris la langue française. 13 Que nous n'ayons pas attendu notre père.

14 Que vous n'ayez pas craint le loup. 15 N'avezvous plus de légumes? 16 Oui, madame, j'en ai encore, j'ai encore des carottes, des navets et des raves. 17 Le jardinier n'a plus de choux. 18 Il a encore des pois. 19 Nous en avons encore. 20 L'autre jardinier n'en a plus.

EXERCISE 128.

1 That you may have been affable. 2 I wish that his friend may have received good news. 3 That you may have treated your family with mildness. 4 I wish that you may not have concealed the truth. 5 That those young ladies may have learned the French language. 6 That those young ladies may have been very affable. 7 That he may have expected his sister. 8 That he may not have feared the wolf. 9 I wish that the gardener may have more vegetables. 10 The gardener has no more vegetables. 11 He has no more turnips. 12 He has more carrots and peas. 13 We have more. 14 We have no more. 15 That they may have spoken correctly. 16 That you may not have sold your merchandise advantageously. 17 That the clerk may have received good news from his family. 18 That he may have obtained a good situation. 19 That the dyer may have dyed much. 20 That you may have learned the French language. 21 That my sister may have expected me. 22 That I may have expected my brother. 23 That you may have obtained a good house. 24 That you may have spoken the French language correctly. 25 That he may not have spoken correctly.

LEÇON LXVI. LESSON LXVI.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—FIRST CON-JUGATION,

- 1. The endings of the imperfect of the subjunctive of all the French verbs are, sse, sses, t, ssions, ssiez, ssent. The vowel preceding the t of the third person singular has always a circumflex accent (át, ît, ût).
- 2. In the first conjugation, those endings are preceded by an a, and become asse, asses, at, assions, assiez, assent.
- 3. Every verb of the first conjugation is regular in this tense.
- 4. Imperfect of the Subjunctive of Donner, TO GIVE, Aller, TO GO, AND ENVOYER, TO SEND.

Que je donn- Que j'all- Que j'envoy-	That I might give. That I might go. That I might send.
Que tu donn- Que tu all- Que tu envoy-	That thou mightest give. That thou mightest go. That thou mightest send.
Qu'il donn- Qu'il all- Qu'il envoy-	That he might give. That he might go. That he might send.
Que nous donn- Que nous all- Que nous envoy-	That we might give. That we might go. That we might send.

Que vous donn-Que vous all-Que vous envoy-

Qu'ils donn-Qu'ils all-

Qu'ils envoy-

That you might give. That you might go. That you might send.

That they might give. That they might go. That they might send.

NEGATIVE FORM OF DONNER.

Que je ne donnasse pas. Que tu ne donnasses pas.

Qu'il ne donnât pas. Que nous ne donnassions pas. Que vous ne donnassiez pas. Qu'ils ne donnassent pas.

That I might not give. That thou mightest not give.

That he might not give. That we might not give. That you might not give. That they might not give.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Vous désiriez que je vous You wished that I might speak to parlasse. you.

Que vous allassiez à la ville.

ma sœur. abricot au petit garçon.

cheval.

Qu'il chassat toute la journée. Qu'il nous apportât la gazette.

son livre.

That you might go to the city. Que j'envoyasse une tulipe à That I might send a tulip to my sister

Que vous ne donnassiez pas un That you might not give an apricot to the little boy.

Qu'ils achetassent un beau That they might buy a beautiful horse.

That he might hunt the whole day. That he might bring us the newspaper.

Que l'écolier ne déchirât pas That the scholar might not tear his book.

votre That you might mend your taillassiez Que vous pencil. crayon.

Que nous allassions à l'église. That we might go to church.

Que nous étudiassions notre That we might study our lesson.

Que son cousin étudiât l'his- That his cousin might study histoire. tory.

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. To buy. Algèbre, f. Algebra. Aller, 1. To go. Amener, 1. To bring. An, m. Year. Cahier, m. Copy-book. Chez, At or to the house of. Maître, m. Teacher. Connaissance, f. Acquaint- Marcher, 1. To walk. ance. Correctement, Correctly. Dans, In. Déchirer, 1. To tear. Désirer, 1. To desire. Dix, Ten. Douceur, f. Mildness, kind- Précepteur, m. Teacher. ness. Drap, m. Cloth. Écolier, m. Scholar. Espagnol, m. Spaniard. Etudier, 1. To study.

Gens, People. Géometrie, f. Geometry. Gibier, m. Game. Heure, f. Hour. Italien, Italian. Jenne, Young. Mathématiques, f. pl., Mathematics. Médecin, m. Physician. Meilleur, Better. Demoiselle, f. Young lady. Mener, 1. To take, to lead. Monsieur, m. Gentleman. Plume, f. Pen. Rester, 1. To remain. Rien, Nothing. Tailler, 1. To mend. Traiter, 1. To treat. Ville, f. City.

EXERCISE 129.

1 Je désirais que vous m'envoyassiez du gibier. 2 Que mon amie les traitât bien. 3 Que nous traitassions nos enfants avec douceur. 4 Qu'ils allassent chez leur précepteur. 5 Que vous nous amenassiez vos meilleurs amis. 6 Qu'il nous amenât ses connaissances. 7 Que notre maître taillât une plume. 8 Qu'il menât son cousin chez nous. 9 Que nous n'allassions pas chez ce monsieur. 10 Que les écoliers ne déchirassent pas leurs cahiers. 11 Que nous étudiassions l'algèbre. 12 Que ces jeunes gens étudiassent les mathématiques. 13 Que notre sœur étudiât la géométrie. 14 Que ces demoiselles parlassent correctement l'italien. 15 Que je ne parlasse pas l'espagnol. 16 Que vous restassiez plus de dix ans dans cette ville. 17 Notre médecin désirait que nous marchassions deux heures. 18 Qu'il achetât beaucoup de drap. 19 Que vous n'achetassiez rien.

EXERCISE 130.

1 You would wish (Conditional, Lesson 57) that I might send you a copy-book. 2 That we might send you game. 3 That my brother might send you cloth. 4 That you might send me those young people. 5 That I might take my children to (chez) my acquaintance's. 6 That the physician's children might study (the) mathematics. 7 That those young people might study algebra. 8 I should wish that those young ladies might speak correctly. 9 That we might take

our cousin to your house. 10 That the physician might speak Spanish. 11 That the teacher might mend my pen. 12 The physician desired that you should walk one hour. 13 That you might not go to that gentleman. 14 That the young lady might not tear her copy-book. 15 That your acquaintance might bring you to your cousin's. 16 That I might speak Spanish correctly. 17 That the teacher might remain at your house. 18 That he might buy cloth. 19 That he might take his cousin to our house. 20 That the physician might buy the best cloth. 21 That we might desire to speak to you. 22 That he might wish to see me (me voir). 23 That we might wish to see your sister. 24 That you might treat us with (avec) kindness. 25 That he might treat us with kindness.

LEÇON LXVII. LESSON LXVII.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—
SECOND AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

- 1. The terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive, in the second and fourth conjugations, take *i* before the endings given in the first rule of the last lesson, and become *isse*, *isses*, *ît*, *issions*, *issiez*, *issent*.
- 2. Imperfect of the Subjunctive of Finir and Vendre.

Que je fin-Que je vend- $\}$ isse. That I might finish. That I might sell. Que tu fin-That thou mightest finish. isses. Que tu vend-That thou mightest sell. Qu'il fin-That he might finish. Qu'il vend-That he might sell. Que nous fin-That we might finish. Que nous vend-That we might sell. Que vous fin-That you might finish. Que vous vend-That you might sell. Qu'ils fin-That they might finish. issent. Qu'ils vend-That they might sell.

3. Cueillir, Offrir, and those irregular verbs of the second conjugation named in Rule 4 of Lesson 34, take the above regular terminations; so do also the verbs of the second conjugation ending in *tir*, such as *Sentir*, *Partir*, &c. Lesson 36, Rule 1.

Que je cueillQue j'offrQue je sentQue je part
That I might gather.

That I might offer.

That I might feel.

That I might set out.

- 4. In those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire* and *indre* (Lessons 40 and 42), the above endings are used; the first part of the word, however, is a little changed.
- 5. Imperfect of the Subjunctive of Conduire and Peindre.

 $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Que je conduis-} \\ \text{Que je peign-} \end{array} \right\} \text{isse.} \qquad \begin{array}{l} \textit{That I might conduct.} \\ \textit{That I might paint.} \end{array}$

That thou mightest conduct. Que tu conduisisses. Que tu peign-That thou mightest paint. Qu'il conduis-That he might conduct. } ît. Qu'il peign-That he might paint. Que nous conduis-That we might conduct. Que nous peign-That we might paint. That you might conduct. Que vous conduississiez. Que vous peign-That you might paint. Qu'ils conduis-That they might conduct. issent. That they might paint. Qu'ils peign-

- 6. In Venir, to come, and those verbs of the second conjugation ending in enir (Lesson 37), n is put after the i of the above endings, and the e of enir dropped.
- 7. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF VENIR, TO COME.

Que je v-insse. Que tu v-insses. Qu'il v-înt. Que nous v-inssions. Que vous v-inssiez. Qu'ils v-inssent.

That I might come. That thou mightest come. That he might come. That we might come. That you might come. That they might come.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Vous désireriez que je finisse You would wish that I might mon travail. Que je vendisse la maison. Que votre frère rendît justice à That your brother might do (lit., ses ennemis.

finish (or me to finish) my work. That I might sell the house. render) justice to his enemies.

Que le professeur vînt toujours That the professor might always come in time. à temps.

Que nous agissions toujours bien. That we might always behave well.

Que je lui offrisse mon amitié. That I might offer him my friendship.

Que nous partissions de bonne That we might go away early. heure.

Que vous cueillissiez de belles That you might pick beautiful

Que nous ne le conduisissions That we might not lead him. pas.

Que vous ne détruisissiez pas That you might not destroy your vos habits. clothes.

Qu'ils ne peignissent pas bien. That they might not paint well. Qu'ils craignissent leurs parents. That they might fear their parents.

VOCABULARY.

Délai, m. Delay. Affaire, f. Affair. Agir, 2. To act, to behave. Désirer, 1. To wish. Amitié, f. Friendship. Beau, bel, Fine, handsome. Édifice, m. Edifice. Blâme, m. Blame. Bonne heure (de), Early. Faveur, f. Favor. Chez, At or to the house of. Fleur, f. Flower. Conduire, 4. To conduct, Jamais, Never. to lead. Construire, 4. To construct. Maison, f. House. Craindre, 4. To fear. Marchandise, f. Merchan-Cueillir, 2, To gather, to dise. Offrir, 2. To offer. pick.

Détruire, 4. To destroy. Espérance, f. Hope. Jardin, m. Garden.

Ouvrir, 2. To open. Sentir, 2. To feel. Partir, 2. To go away, to Sortir, 2. To go out.

set out. Souhaiter, 1. To wish, to Peindre, To paint. desire.

Plus tôt, Sooner. Tard, Late.
Porte, f. Door. Tôt, Soon.

Possible, Possible. Trop, Too, too much, too

Professeur, m. Professor. many.

Répondre, 4. To reply. Vendre, 4. To sell. Sans, Without. Venir, 2. To come.

EXERCISE 131.

1 Vous souhaitiez que je vinsse chez vous. 2 Vous désiriez que je vous vendisse cette maison. 3 Que ces jeunes gens peignissent bien. 4 Qu'ils ne craignissent pas le blâme. 5 Qu'ils conduisissent bien leurs affaires. 6 Que nous sortissions le plus tôt possible. 7 Que ces messieurs partissent sans délai. 8 Qu'ils détruisissent ces belles espérances. 9 Que nous construisissions un bel édifice. 10 Je souhaiterais que vous agissiez toujours bien. 11 Que nous ne vinssions jamais trop tard. 12 Que vous sentissiez ces faveurs. 13 Que je n'offrisse pas mon amitié. 14 Qu'il nous offrit ses services. 15 Que nous cueillissions les plus belles fleurs de votre jardin. 16 Que nous lui offrissions ces belles marchandises. 17 Que nous lui ouvrissions la porte. 18 Que le professeur vînt toujours chez nous. 19 Qu'il vînt de bonne heure. 20 Qu'ils vinssent toujours trop tard. 21 Qu'ils répondissent à notre lettre

EXERCISE 132.

1 You wished that we might go out early. 2 Those gentlemen wished that we might set out late. 3 That you might reply to our letter. 4 That you might build (construct) a beautiful house. 5 That our friend might always act well. 6 I wished that you might set out without delay. 7 That you might not fear my friendship. 8 That you might always come to our house. 9 That you might feel my friendship. 10 That you might never come too late to our house. 11 That we might offer him our friendship. 12 That the gentlemen might offer us their services. 13 That the professor might not come to our house. 14 That you might feel your friend's favors. 15 That you might pick the most beautiful flowers. 16 That he might pick the beautiful roses (roses). 17 That they might not destroy my hopes. 18 That you might destroy that merchandise. 19 That my friend might come without delay. 20 That they might not fear his favors. 21 That they might sell their merchandise. 22 That you might not go away too soon. 23 That they might not come too late. 24 That you might come to my house. 25 That they might come to the physician's.

LEÇON LXVIII. LESSON LXVIII.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—
THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. The general terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive in the third conjugation, are preceded

by u, and become usse, usses, ût, ussions, ussiez, ussent.

- 2. Those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *aitre* and *oitre*, take in this tense, as in the past definite, the terminations of the third conjugation.
- 3. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE, AND CONNAÎTRE, TO KNOW.

Que je reç-That I might receive. Que je conn-That I might know. That thou mightest receive. Que tu reçusses. That thou mightest know. Que tu conn-That he might receive. Qu'il rec-L ût. That he might know. Qu'il conn-That we might receive. Que nous recussions. Que nous conn-That we might know. That you might receive. Que vous recussiez. Que vous conn-That you might know. That they might receive. Qu'ils recussent. Qu'ils conn-That they might know.

4. Those irregular verbs of the second and fourth conjugations which take the endings of the past definite of the third conjugation, take also the endings of the imperfect of the subjunctive of the same.

Courir, to run. Que je cour-usse, That I might run.

Mourir, to die. Que je mour-usse, That I might die.

Boire, to drink. Que je b usse, That I might drink. Croire, to believe. Que je cr-usse, That I might believe. Lire, to read. Que je l-usse, That I might read. Plaire, to please. Que je pl-usse, That I might please.

- 5. Avoir and Être have also the above terminations, but are irregular in the first part of the word.
- 6. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF AVOIR, TO HAVE, AND ÊTRE, TO BE.

Que j'eusse. That I might have.
Que tu eusses. That thou mightest have.
Qu'il eût. That he might have.
Que nous eussions. That we might have.
Que vous eussiez. That you might have.
Qu'ils eussent. That they might have.

Que je fusse.

Que je fusse.

Que tu fusses.

Qu'il fût.

Que nous fussions.

Que vous fussiez.

Que vous fussiez.

Qu'ils fussent.

That they might be.

That you might be.

That you might be.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je désirais que vous connussiez I wished that you might know vos devoirs.

Que vous reçussiez mes amis.

Qu'il aperçut la colline de sa That he might perceive the hill maison.

Que je courusse plus vite que That I might run quicker than my brother.

Que je busse trop d'eau.

Qu'il crût tout le monde.

Que nous n'eussions pas tou- That we might not always be jours tort.

ment.

That I might drink too much water.

That he might believe every body. Que nous bussions une tasse de That we might drink a cup of

tea.

wrong.

Que vous fussiez très diligente. That you might be very diligent. Qu'ils n'eussent jamais raison. That they might never be right. Qu'ils parussent toujours con- That they might always appear contented.

Qu'ils lussent ce livre attentive- That they might read that book attentively.

VOCABULARY.

Affabilité, f. Affability. Apercevoir, 3. To perceive. Avec, With. Beaucoup, Much. Boire, 4. To drink. Convaincu, Convinced. Courir, 2. To run. D'abord, At first. Dans, In. Décevoir, 3. To deceive. Désirer, 1. To desire. Diligent, Diligent. Ean, f. Water. Erreur, f. Error. Fatigué, Tired. Fille, Girl.

Homme, m. Man.

*Honte, f. Shame, ashamed. Jamais, Never. Jeune, Young. Lire, 4. To read. Mieux, Better. Paraître, 4. To appear. Petit, Little. Peur, f. Fear, afraid. Plus, More. Raison, f. Reason, right. Reconnaître, 4. To recognize. Souhaiter, 1. To wish. Tort, m. Wrong.

Tout à fait, Quite. Trop, Too, too much. Vite, Quick, quickly.

EXERCISE 133.

1 Que je reconnusse la petite fille. 2 Que son trère ne la reconnût pas d'abord. 3 Qu'il ne parût pas tout à fait convaincu. 4 Qu'ils ne nous aperçussent pas. 5 Que vous aperçussiez votre erreur. 6 Que vous ne lussiez pas mes lettres. 7 Que je busse trop d'eau. 8 Que je ne courusse pas toujours dans le jardin. 9 Que la petite fille courût trop vite. 10 Que nous ne fussions jamais fatigués. 11 Que vous ne nous reçussiez pas avec affabilité. 12 Que le jeune homme décut les amis de son frère. 13 Nous désirerions que vous fussiez beaucoup plus diligents. 14 Nous souhaiterions que vous nous reçussiez mieux. 15 Que nous n'eussions jamais tort. 16 Que vous eussiez toujours raison. 17 Que vos frères n'eussent ni honte ni peur.

EXERCISE 134.

1 That we might know our duties. 2 That you might receive your friends with affability. 3 That your brother might appear quite convinced. 4 That I might never be tired. 5 That you might never deceive the young man. 6 That the young man might never deceive his brother. 7 That I might drink water. 8 That we might not drink too much water. 9 That we might not run too fast. 10 That you might not be too tired. 11 That the little girl might run in the garden. 12 He wishes that we might be more diligent. 13 We would wish that he might be more diligent. 14 That he might recognize us at first.

15 We would wish that you might perceive your error. 16 We would wish that you might receive him well. 17 That you might never be wrong. 18 That I might always be right. 19 That you might be neither ashamed nor afraid. 20 That you might be convinced. 21 That he might be diligent. 22 That the little girl might not run fast. 23 That you might not run too fast. 24 That you might recognize me at first. 25 That you might not recognize him. 26 That we might not read his letters.

LEÇON LXIX. LESSON LXIX.

THE PLUPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

- 1. The pluperfect of the subjunctive is formed of the imperfect of the subjunctive of Avoir or Être and the past participle of the principal verb.
- 2. PLUPERFECT OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Que j'eusse donné.

Que tu eusses fini.

Qu'il eût reçu. Que nous eussions vendu.

Que vous eussiez donné. Qu'ils eussent fini.

That I might have given. That thou mightest have finished.

That he might have received. That we might have sold. That you might have given.

That they might have fin-

ished.

NEGATIVE FORM.

Que je n'eusse pas donné. That I might not have given. Que tu n'eusses pas fini. That thou mightest not have finished.

Qu'il n'eût pas reçu. That he might not have received.

Que nous n'eussions pas That we might not have sold. vendu.

Que vous n'eussiez pas That you might not have donné.

Qu'ils n'eussent pas fini.

That they might not have

finished.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que l'orateur eût fini son dis- That the orator might have fincours. ished his speech.

Que nous eussions amusé les That we might have amused the enfants. children.

Qu'ils eussent réussi dans leurs That they might have succeeded affaires.

chularen.

that they might have succeeded in their affairs.

Qu'ils eussent été affables. That they might have been affable.

Que votre frère e ut acheté cette That your brother might have

maison. bought that house.

Que nous n'eussions pas écrit. That we might not have written.

Que je ne lui eusse pas raconté That I might not have related to
cette histoire.

him that history.

Que vous lui eussiez dit cela. That you might have told him that.

Que le marchand eût vendu That the merchant might have tout son drap.

sold all his cloth.

Que nous eussions cultivé notre That we might have cultivated jardin.

our garden.

Que votre jardinier eût planté That your gardener might have un verger.

planted an orchard.

VOCABULARY.

Agi, Acted. Fermé, Shut. Attentivement, Attentively. Fleur, f. Flower.

Avant, Before. Honorable, Honorable.

Avis, m. Advice. Intéressant, Interesting.

Barrière, f. Gate. Lu, Read.

Bien, Well. Obtenu, Obtained. Cela, That. Occupé, Occupied. Ce que, That, what. Ouvert, Opened.

Dit, Said, told. Perdu, Lost.

Donné, Given. Position, f. Position. Écolier, m. Scholar. Progrès, m. Progress.

Écrit, Written. Rapide, Rapid. Entreprise, f. Undertak- Réussi, Succeeded.

ing. Rien, Nothing. Été, Been. Satisfait, Satisfied.

Eu, Had. Succès, m. Success. Fait, Done, made. Tout, All.

Fenêtre, Window. Vérité, f. Truth.

EXERCISE 135.

1 Que vous eussiez fini avant moi. 2 Que vous n'eussiez pas réussi. 3 Qu'ils eussent obtenu tout cequ'ils désirent. 4 Que les écoliers eussent fait des progrès rapides. 5 Que nous eussions lu attentivement. 6 Que vous n'eussiez pas perdu votre argent. 7 Qu'il eût occupé une position honorable. 8 Qu'ils

eussent toujours été honorables. 9 Qu'ils eussent satisfait leurs parents. 10 Qu'ils eussent toujours eu du succès dans leurs entreprises. 11 Qu'ils n'eussent pas écrit un livre intéressant. 12 Que vous eussiez ouvert les fenêtres. 13 Qu'ils eussent fermé la barrière du jardin. 14 Que nous n'eussions pas bien agi. 15 Que vous leur eussiez dit la vérité. 16 Que nous leur eussions dit cela. 17 Que nous vous eussions donné notre avis. 18 Que vous leur eussiez donné une fleur. 19 Que vous n'eussiez rien perdu. 20 Que nous eussions tout perdu.

EXERCISE 136.

1 That we might have lost nothing. 2 That we might not have finished. 3 That he might have finished before me. 4 That you might have obtained your money. 5 That my brothers might have obtained all that they wish. 6 That we might have satisfied our parents. 7 That you might have satisfied your friends. 8 That we might have told the truth. 9 That you might have success. 10 That he might have success in his undertaking. 11 That you might have opened the gate. 12 That they might have shut the window. 13 That you might have written an interesting book. 14 That your brother might have given his advice. 15 That you might have given your advice. 16 That you might have given me a flower. 17 That they might have given a book. 18 That you might have satisfied your friend. 19 That we might have satisfied our parents. 20 That we might have finished our

book. 21 That our friends might have lost nothing. 22 That you might not have lost all 23 That you might not have opened the gate. 24 That you might have occupied an honorable position. 25 That my friend might not have lost his money.

The young student, having now become somewhat familiar with the easier principles of the French language, and acquainted with the regular verbs and those parts of the irregular verbs which have been classified in the foregoing lessons, will now be able to take the Larger Course, or "New French Method." The earlier and easier lessons of the book will give him a good opportunity of reviewing what he has already found in the Introductory Course, and enable him to study understandingly the more difficult portions of the work. The verbs, in the larger work, are presented in different groupings; and when the student has passed through the lessons, he will, if his study has been diligent, be conversant with the verbs, as well as with the other portions of the language. May success attend him on that path which we have endeavored to render pleasant as well as profitable!

APPENDIX.

I.—THE DAYS OF THE WEEK.—II. THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR.
—III. THE SEASONS.—IV. THE NUMBERS.—V. THE AUXILIARY
VERBS.—VI. THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS.—VII. THE
PASSIVE VERB.—VIII. THE REFLECTIVE VERB.

Les Jours.	I.	THE DAYS.
Dimanche, . Lundi, . Mardi, . Mercredi, . Jeudi, . Vendredi, . Samedi, .		• Sunday. • Monday. • Tuesday. • Wednesday. • Thursday. • Friday. • Saturday.
Les Mois.	II.	THE MONTHS.
Janvier, Février, Mars, Avril, Mai, Juin, Juillet, Aoút,* Septembre. Octobre, Novembre, Décembre,		January. February. March. April. May. Jule. July. August. September. October. November.
LES SAISONS.	III.	THE SEASONS.
Le printemps, L'été, . L'automne, . L'hiver, .	: :	. Spring Summer Autumn Winter.

^{*} Pronounced nearly like oo in English.

LES NOME	RES.	IX	THE	NUMB	ERS.	
		dinal	Nombres			Ordinal
Nombres Cardinaux.		ibers.	Ordinaux.		Nt	ambers.
Un, masc. Une, fem.		1	Premier, masc.	Première	, fem.	1st
Deux		2	Deuxième, seco	ond, seco	nde	2d
Trois		3	Troisième .			3d
Quatre		4	Quatrième .			4th
Cinq . ·		5	Cinquième .			5th
Six		6	Sixième .			6th
Sept		7	Septième .			7th
Huit		8	Huitième .			8th
Neuf		9	Neuvième .			9th
Dix		10	Dixième .			10th
Onze		11	Onzième .			11th
Douze		12	Douzième .			12th
Treize		13	Treizième .			13th
Quatorze		14	Quatorzième			14th
Quinze		15	Quinzième .			15th
		16	Seizième .		Ĭ	16th
Dix-sept		17	Dix-septième		ij	17th
		18	Dix-huitième		·	18th
Dix-neuf.		19	Dix-neuvième	•	· ·	19th
Vingt		20	Vingtième .		•	20th
Vingt et un		21	Vingt et unièm		•	21st
Vingt-deux .		22	Vingt-deuxièm		•	22d
Vingt-trois .		23	Vingt-troisièm		•	23d
Vingt-quatre .		24	Vingt-quatrièn		•	24th
		25	Vingt-cinquièn		•	25th
Vingt-six .		26	Vingt-sixième		•	26th
Vingt-sept.	•	27	Vingt-septième	• •	•	27th
Vingt-six . Vingt-sept . Vingt-huit .		28	Vingt-huitième	e	•	28th
Vingt-neuf .		29	Vingt-neuvièn		•	29th
Trente		30	Frentième .		•	30th
Trente et un .	• • •	31	Trente et uniè	· •	•	31st
Trente-deux .	• • •	32	Trente-deuxièn		•	32d
Trente-trois .		33	Trente-troisièn		•	33d
Trente-quatre .		34	Trente-quatriè	me .	•	34th
Trente-cinq .		35	Trente-cinquiè	me .	•	35th
Tranta sir		36	Trente-sixième		•	36th
TD		37			•	
Trente-sept .		38	Trente-septièm Trente-huitièm	ie	•	37th
Trente-neuf .		39	Trente-neuvièn		•	38th
Quarante		40		ne .	•	39th
Quarante et un			Quarantième		•	40th
		41	Quarante et ur		•	41st
Quarante-deux		42	Quarante-deux		•	42d
Quarante-trois			Quarante-trois			43d
Quarante-quatre		44	Quarante-quat	rieme .		44th
Quarante-cinq		45	Quarante-cinq	uième .		45th
Quarante-six .		46	Quarante-sixiè			46th
Quarante-sept . Quarante-huit .		47	Quarante-septi			47th
Quarante-nuit.		48	Quarante-huiti	ieme .		48th

APPENDIX.

Nombres		Cardinal	Nombres		rdinal
Curdinaux.		Numbers.	Ordinaux. Quarante-neuvième	Nı	mibers.
Quarante-neuf .	•	. 49		•	49th
Cinquante	•	. 50	Cinquantième	•	50th
Cinquante et un .	•	. 51	Cinquante et unième .	• •	51st
Cinquante-deux .	•	. 52	Cinquante-deuxième .	•	52d
Cinquante-trois .	•	. 53	Cinquante-troisième .	•	53d
Cinquante-quatre .	•	. 54	Cinquante-quatrième .		54th
Cinquante-cinq .	•	. 55	Cinquante-cinquième		55th
Cinquante-six.	•	. 56	Cinquante-sixième .		56th
Cinquante-sept	•	. 57	Cinquante-septième .		57th
Cinquante-huit .	•	. 58	Cinquante-huitième .		58th
Cinquante-neuf .	•	. 59	Cinquante-neuvième .		59th
Soixante	•	. 60	Soixantième		60th
Soixante et un .	•	. 61	Soixante et unième .		61st
Soixante-deux .	•	. 62	Soixante-deuxième .		62d
Soixante-trois		. 63	Soixante-troisième .		63d
Soixante-quatre .		. 64	Soixante-quatrième .		64th
Soixante-cinq	•	. 65	Soixante-cinquième .		65th
Soixante-six		. 66	Soixante-sixième		66th
Soixante-sept		. 67	Soixante-septième .		67th
Soixante-huit		. 68	Soixante-huitième .		68th
Soixante-neuf		. 69	Soixante-neuvième .		69th
Soixante-dix		. 70	Soixante-dixième .		70th
Soixante et onze .		. 71	Soixante et onzième .		71st
Soixante-douze .		. 72	Soixante-douzième .		72d
Soixante-treize .		. 73	Soixante-treizième .		73d
Soixante-quatorze .		. 74	Soixante-quatorzième .		74th
Soixante-quinze .		. 75	Soixante-quinzième .		75th
Soixante-seize .		. 76	Soixante-seizième .		76th
Soixante-dix-sept .		. 77	Soixante-dix-septième		77th
Soixante-dix-huit .		. 78	Soixante-dix-huitième		78th
Soixante-dix-neuf .		. 79	Soixante-dix-neuvième		79th
Quatre-vingts .		. 80	Quatre-vingtième .		80th
Quatre-vingt-un .		. 81	Quatre-vingt-unième .		81st
Quatre-vingt-deux .		. 82	Quatre-vingt-deuxième		82d
Quatre-vingt-trois .		. 83	Quatre-vingt-troisième		83d
Quatre-vingt-quatre		. 84	Quatre-vingt-quatrième		84th
Quatre-vingt-cing .		. 85	Quatre-vingt-cinquième		85th
Quatre-vingt-six .		. 86	Quatre-vingt-sixième .		86th
Quatre-vingt-sept .		. 87	Quatre-vingt-septième		87th
Quatre vingt-huit .		. 88	Quatre-vingt-huitième		SSth
Quatre-vingt-neuf .		. 89	Quatre-vingt-neuvième		S9th
Quatre-vingt-dix .		. 90	Quatre-vingt-dixième .		90th
Quatre-vingt-onze .	Ī	. 91	Quatre-vingt onzième .		91st
Quatre-vingt-douze		. 92	Quatre-vingt-douzième		92d
Quatre-vingt-treize		. 93	Quatre-vingt-treizième		93d
Quatre-vingt-quatorze		. 94	Quatre-vingt-quatorzième		94th
Quatre-vingt-quinze		. 95	Quatre-vingt-quinzième	•	95th
Quatre-vingt-seize .	•	. 96	Quatre-vingt-quinzieme	•	96th
Quatre-vingt-dix-sept	•	. 97	Quatre-vingt-dix-septième	•	97th
Quatre-vingt-dix-huit		. 98	Quatre-vingt-dix-huitième		98th
The state of the s	•		(tame o ring c-dix-namenie	٠	Pour

Nombres Cardenaux.	Cardinal Numbers.	Nombres Ordinaux.	Ordinal Numbers.
Quatre-vingt-dix-neuf	99	Quatre-vingt-dix-neuvièm	ne 99th
(1+	100	Centième .	100th
			101st
Cent-un	. 101	Cent-unième	
Cent-deux	. 102	Cent-deuxième	. 102d
Cent-trois	. 103	Cent-troisième	. 103d
Cent-dix	. 110	Cent-dixième	. 110th
Cent-onze	. 111	Cent-onzième	. 111th
Cent-vingt	. 120	Cent-vingtième	. 120th
Deux cents	. 200	Deux centième	. 200th
Deux cent-un	. 201	Deux cent-unième .	. 201st
Deux cent-deux	. 202	Deux cent-deuxième	. 202d
Mille	. 1000	Millième	. 1000th
Deux mille	. 2000	Deux millième	. 2000th
Mil huit cent quarante-h	mit 1848	Mil huit cent quarante-	
		huitième	. 1848th
Un million	A million	Millionème	Millionth

V. THE AUXILIARY VERBS.—AVOIR, TO HAVE:

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

TOD	TOT	773	- 77

PAST INDEFINITE.

J'ai,	I have J'ai eu,	I have had
Tu as,	thou hast Tu as eu,	thou hast had
Il a,	he has Il a eu,	he has had
Nous avons,	we have Nous avons eu,	we have had
Vous avez,	you have Vous avez eu,	you have had
Ils ont,	they have Ils ont en,	they have had

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

J'avais, I had, was	having, or I used	J'avais eu,	I had had
Tu avais,	to have	Tu avais eu,	thou hads! he l
Il avait,	he had	Il avait eu,	he had had
Nous avions, Vous aviez,		Nous avions eu, Vous aviez eu,	we had had you had had
Ils avaient,		Ils avaient eu,	they had had

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus,	I had, or did have	J'eus eu,	I had had
Tu eus,	thou hadst, etc.	Tu eus eu,	thou hadst had
Il eut,	he had	Il ent en,	he had had
Nous eumes,	we had	Nous eumes eu,	we had had
Vous eutes,	you had	Vous eutes eu,	you had had
Ils eurent,	they had	Ils eurent eu,	they had had

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

FUTURE. '

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai,
Tu auras,
Il aura,
Nous aurons,
Vous aurez,
Ils auront,

I shall or will have
thou wilt have
he will have
we shall have
you will have
they will have

e	J'aurai eu,	I shall,	will	have	had
e	Tu auras eu,	thou	shalt	have	had
e	Il aura eu,	he	will	have	had
e	Nous aurons	eu, we	will	have	had
ϵ	Vous aurez et	a, you	will	have	had
ϵ	ils auront eu	, they	will	have	had
	-				

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

J'aurais,
Tu aurais,
Il aurait,
Nous aurions,
Vous auriez,
Ils auraient,
is auraient,

I should have	J'aurais eu,
thou couldst have	Tu aurais eu,
he would have	Il aurait eu,
we would have	Nous aurions eu,
you would have	Vous auriez eu,
	Ils auraient eu,

thou wouldst	10
he should	ha
we should	8
you should	ha
they should	

I should)

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Aie,	
Qu'il ait,	
Ayons,	
Ayez,	
Qu'ils aient,	

have thou let him have let us have have ye or you let them have

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Que j'aie,	that I may have
	t thou mayest have
Qu'il ait,	that he may have
Que nous ayons,	
Que vous ayez,	that you may have
Qu'ils aient,	that they muy have

Que j'aie eu, that I may Que tu aies eu, that thou mayest Qu'il ait eu, that he may Que nous ayons eu, that we may Que vous ayez eu, that you may Qu'ils aient eu, that they may

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse, that I might have | Que j'eusse eu, Que tu eusses, that thou mightest Que tu eusses en, that thou have that he might have Qu'il eût eu, Que nous cussions, that we might | Que nous eussions eu, that we have Que vous eussiez, that you might Que vous eussiez eu, that you have Qu'ils eussent, that they might have Qu'ils eussent eu, that they

that I might) mightest that he might might might

might

Tarre	INTTIVI	2 M	ODE

PRESENT.

PAST.

COMPOUND.

Avoir,

to have | Avoir eu, Participle.

to have had

PRESENT.

Ayant,

having | Ayant eu,

having had

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Eu.

had

AVOIR, TO HAVE: CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

. I have not | Je n'ai pas eu,

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Je n'ai pas, Tu n'as pas, Il n'a pas, Nous n'avons pas, Vous n'avez pas, Ils n'ont pas,

thou hast not | Tu n'as pas eu, he has not Il n'a pas eu, we have not | Nous n'avons pas eu, we have you have not | Vous n'avez pas eu, you have they have not Ils n'ont pas eu,

he has they have

I have

thou hast

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Je n'avais pas, Tu n'avais pas, Il n'avait pas, Nous n'avions pas, Vous n'aviez pas, Ils n'avaient pas,

Ihad not | Je n'avais pas eu, Ihadthou hadst not Tu n'avais pas eu, thou hadst he had not Il u'avait pas eu, he had we had not you had not they had not Ils n'avient pas eu, we had they had not Ils n'avaient pas eu, they had

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je n'eus pas, Tu n'eus pas, Il n'eut pas, Nous n'eûmes pas, Vous n'eutes pas, Ils n'eurent pas,

I had not | Je n'eus pas eu, | Tu n'eus pas eu, | he had not | Il n'eut pas eu, | Ihadthou hadst we had not you had not Vous n'eunes pas eu, we had you had not Vous n'eutes pas eu, you had they had not Ils n'eurent pas eu, they had

FUTURE.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je n'aurai pas, I shall not have | Je n'aurai pas eu, thou wilt not have | Tu n'auras pas eu, Il n'aura pas, Nous n'aurons pas, we shull not have
Vous n'aurez pas, you shall not have
Ils n'auront pas, they will not have
Ils n'auront pas eu, they will

I shall thou shalt he will not have Il n'aura pas eu, he will

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Je n'aurais pas, I should Tu n'aurais pas, thou wouldst

Il n'aurait pas, he would Nous n'aurions pas, we would

Vous n'auriez pas, you would lls n'auraient pas, they would

.....

Je n'aurais pas eu, I should Tu n'aurais pas eu, thou shouldst

Il n'aurait pas eu, he would Nous n'aurions pas eu, we would

Vous n'auriez pas eu, you would Ils n'auraient pas eu, they would

IMPERATIVE MODE.

N'aie pas, Qu'il n'ait pas, N'ayons pas, N'ayez pas, Qu'ils n'aient pas, have not let him not have let us not have have not ye or you let them not have

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

have

PRESENT.

PAST.

Que je n'aie pas, that I may Que tu n'aies pas, that thou mayest Qu'il n'ait pas, that he may Que nous n'ayons pas, thut we may Que vous n'ayez pas, that you Qu'ils n'aient pas, that they may

Que je n'aie pas eu, that I may Que tu n'aies pas eu, that thou mayest
Qu'il n'ait pas eu, that he may Que nous n'ayons pas eu, that we may Que vous n'ayez pas eu, that you may Qu'ils n'aient pas eu, that they

IMPERFECT. Que je n'eusse pas, that I might

PLUPERFECT.

Que je n'eusse pas eu, that 1

Que tu n'eusses pas, that thou mightest Qu'il n'eût pas, that he might Que nous n'eussions pas, that -ve might Que vous n'eussiez pas, that you might Qu'ils n'eussent pas, that they might

Que tu n'eusses pas eu, that thou mightest
Qu'il n'eût pas eu, that he might
Que nous n'eussions pas eu, that we might
Que vous n'eussiez pas eu, that
you might
Qu'ils n'eussent pas eu, that
they might

not have had

might

not have had

INFINITIVE MODE.

Ne pas avoir,

not to have | N'avoir pas eu, not to have had

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

N'ayant pas,

not having | N'ayant pas eu, not having had

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Pas eu,

Not had

Avoir: Interrogatively.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Ai-je?	have I?	Ai-je eu ?	have I had?
As-tu?	hast thou?	As-tu eu?	hast thou had?
A-t-il?	has he?	A-t-il eu !	hus he had?
Avons-nous?	have we?	Avons-nous eu?	have we had?
Avez-vous?	have you?	Avez-vous eu?	have you had?
Ont-ils?	have they?	Ont-ils eu?	have they had?

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Avais-je?	had I?	Avais-je eu?	had I had?
Avais-tu?	hadst thou?	Avais-tu eu?	hadst thou had?
Avait-il?	had he?	Avait-il eu ?	had he had?
Avions-nous?	had we?	Avions-nous eu?	had we had?
Aviez-vous?	had you?	Aviez-vous eu ?	had you had?
Avaient-ils?	had they?	Avaient-ils eu?	had they had?

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Eus-je ?	had I?	Eus-je eu?	had I had?
Eus-tu?	hadst thou?	Eus-tu eu?	hadst thou had?
Eut-il?	had he?	Eut-il eu?	had he had?
Eumes-nous?	had we?	Eumes-nous eu?	had we had?
Eutes-vous?	had you?	Eûtes-vous eu?	had you had?
Eurent-ils?	had they?	Eurent-ils eu?	had they had?

FUTURE.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Aurai-je? Auras-tu? Aura-t-il?	shalt thou have?	Aurai-je eu ? Auras-tu eu ? Aura-t-il eu ?	shall I shall thou shall he
Aurons-nous? Aurez-vous? Auront-ils?	shall we have? will you have?	Aurons-nous eu? Aurez-vous eu? Auront-ils eu?	shall we shall you shall they

CONDITIONAL MODE.

TAIDTE	TENGTE	

COMPOUND TENSES.

I ILLUMITA.		1 11011		
Aurais-je?	should I have?		should I	
Aurais-tu?	shouldst thou have?	Aurais-tu eu?	wouldst thou	
Aurait-il?	should he have?	Aurait-il eu?	would he	
Aurions-nous?	would we have?	Aurions-nous eu?	should we	
Auriez-vous?		Auriez-vous eu?	should you	
Auraient-ils?	should they have?	Auraient-ils eu?	would they	

Avoir: Negatively and Interrogatively.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

N'ai-je pas ?	have I not?	N'ai-je pas ea?	have I)	
N'as-tu pas?		N'as-tu pas eu?		900
N'a-t-il pas?	has he not?	N'a-t-il pas eu?	has he	had
N'avons nous pas ?		N'avons-nous pas e		
N'avez-vous pas?		N'avez-vous pas eu	? have you	not
N'ont-ils pas?	have they not?	N'ont-ils pas eu?	have they	

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

N'avais-je pas? N'avais-tu pas?		N'avais-je pas eu? had I N'avais-tu pas eu? hadst thou	
N'avait-il pas? N'avions-nous pas?		N'avait-il pas eu? had he N'avions-nous pas eu? had we	
N'aviez-vous pas? N'avaient-ils pas?	had you not?	N'aviez-vous pas eu? had you N'avaient-ils pas eu? had they	2

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

N'eut-il pas ?	hadst thou not? had he not?	N'eus-je pas eu? N'eus-tu pas eu? N'eut-il pas eu?	had I hadst thou had he	ou.
N'eûmes-nous pas? N'eûtes-vous pas? N'eurent-ils pas?	had you not?	N'eûmes-nous pas N'eûtes-vous pas e N'eurent-ils pas eu	en? had you	not

TOTOMA:			101010		
N'aurai-je pas ? N'auras-tu pas ? N'aura-t-il pas ? N'aurons-nous pas ? N'aurez-vous pas ? N'auront-ils pas ?	shalt thou shall he	ot have?	N'aurai-je pas eu? shall I N'auras-tu pas eu? shall thou N'aura-t-il pas eu? shall he N'aurons-nous pas eu? shall we N'aurez-vous pas eu? shall wou N'auront-ils pas eu? shall they	have	

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

SENT. PAST.

N'aurais je pas ? should I N'aurais-tu pas ? shouldst thou

N'aurait-il pas ? should he N'aurions-nous pas ? should we

N'auriez-vous pas? should you

N'auraient-ils pas? should they

N'aurais-je pas eu? should I' N'aurais-tu pas eu? shouldst thou

N'aurait-il pas eu? should he N'aurions-nous pas eu? should

N'auriez-vous pas eu? should you
N'auraient-ils pas eu? should

N'auraient-ils pas eu? should they

ÊTRE, TO BE: AFFIRMATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Je suis, · I am J'ai été, I have been Tu es, thou art In as été, thou hast been Il est, he is Il a été, he has been we are Nous avons été,
ye or you are Vous avez été,
they are Ils out été, Nous sommes, we have been Vous êtes, you have been they have been Ils sont,

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je fus, I was J'eus été, I had been Tu fus, thou wast II eus été, II eus été, II eut été, II eurent été,

FUTURE.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je serai,
Tu seras,
It sera,
It sera,
Nous serons,
Vous serez,
Ils seront,
Is serai,
Is aura été,
In aura été,
Is aura été,
Is aura été,
Is seront,
Is aura été,
Is aura été,
Is seront,
Is aura été,
Is aura été,
Is seront,
Is aura été,
Is aura été,
Is serons été,
Is serons été,
Is aura été,
Is aura

PRESENT.

PAST.

Je serais. Tu serais. Il serait, Nous serions, Vous seriez,

Ils seraient.

Que je sois,

I should be J'aurais été, thou shouldst be Tu aurais éré,

he would be Il aurait été, we would be Nous aurions été, you should be Vous auriez été, they would be Ils auraient été,

thou shouldst he would we should you should they should

I should)

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sois. Qu'il soit, Sovons, Soyez, Qu'ils soient,

be thou let him be let us be be ye or you let them be

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Que tu sois, Qu'il soit, Que nous soyons,

that I may be | Que j'aie été, that I may that thou mayest be Que tu aies été, that thou mayest that he may be Qu'il ait été, that he may that we may be Que nous ayons été, that we

Que vous soyez, Qu'ils soient,

that you may be Que vous ayez été, that you may that they may be Qu'ils aient été, that they may

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Que je fusse, Que tu fusses, that thou mightest be Que tu eusses été, that thou that he might be Qu'il eût été, Qu'il fût. Que nous fussions, that we might be Que nous eussions été, that we Que vous fussiez, that you might be Que vous eussiez été, that you Qu'ils fussent, that they might be Qu'ils eussent été, that they

that I might be Que j'eusse été, that I might) mightest that he might might

might might

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Être,

to be | Avoir été,

to have been

PARTICIPLE.

CUMPOUND.

Étant,

being | Ayant &c.,

Laping been

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Été,

PRESENT.

Dee.

VI.—THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

FIRST CONJUGATION: ENDING IN ER.

MODEL VERB.

PARLER, TO SPEAK.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.

COMPOUND TENSES. PAST INDEFINITE.

Je parle, Tu parles, Il parle, Nous parlons, Vous parlez, Ils parlent,

I speak J'ai parlé, thou speakest Tu as parlé, I have spoken theu hust spoken he speaks Il a parlé, he has spoken we speak you speuk they speak Ils ont parlé, we have spoken you have spoken they speak Ils ont parlé, they have spoken

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Je parlais, I was speaking or I used | J'avais parlé, to speak Tu parlais, Il parlait, Nous parlions, Vous parliez, Ils parlaient,

Ihad thou was speaking
he was speaking
we were speaking
you were speaking
they were speaking
they were speaking
that a vais parlé,
ll avais parlé, thou hadst he had we had you had they had

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je parlais,	I spoke or did speak
Tu parlas,	thou spokest
Il parla,	he spoke
Nous parlames,	
Vous parlates,	you spoke
Ils parlèrent,	they spoke

J'eus parie,	I had	
Tu eus parlé,	thou hadst	
Il eut parlé,	he had	
Nous eumes parlé,	we had	
Vous eutes parlé,	you had	
Ils curent parlé.	they had	

FUTURE.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

arlé, lé,

Je parierai,	
Tu parleras,	
Il parlera,	
Nous parlerons	
Vous parlerez,	,
Ils parleront.	

hou wilt speak	Tu auras parlé,
he will speak	Il aura parlé,
we shall speak	Nous aurous pa
you will speak	Vous aurez par
hen will sneak	Il auront parlé.

I shall or will speak J'aurai parlé,

thou shall	
he will	
	Ļ
we shall	
you will	
they shall	

I will

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Parle,
Qu'il parle,
Parlons,
Parlez,
Qu'ils parlent,
da mo barrond

speak thou speak thou
let him speak
let us speak
speak ye or you
let them speak

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Que je parle, that I may speak Que tu parles, that thou mayest speak	Que tu aies parlé, that thou
Qu'il parle, that he may speak Que nous parlions, that we may	Que nous ayons parlé, that we }
Que vous parliez, that you may speak	Que vous ayez parlé, that you may
Ou'ils parlent, that they may speak	

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT

Que je parlasse, that I might speak Que tu parlasses, that thou mightest	Que j'eusse parlé, that I might Que tu eusses parlé, that thou
speak	mightest
Qu'il parlât, that he might speak	Qu'il eût parlé, that he might
Que nous parlassions, that we might	
speak	we might (
Que vous parlassiez, that you might	Que vous eussiez parlé, that
speak	you might
Qu'ils parlassent, that they might	Qu'ils eussent parlé, that they
speak	might \

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Parler, to speak | Avoir parlé, to have spoken

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

Parlant,

speaking | Ayant parlé,

having spoken

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Parlé,

spoken

SECOND CONJUGATION: ENDING IN IR.

MODEL VERB.

FINIR, TO FINISH.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

 $I finish \mid J$ 'ai fini. Je finis. I have finished thou finishest Tu as fini, Tu finis, thou hast finished he finishes Il a fini, Il finit, he has finished we finish Nous avons fini, you finish Vous avez fini, Nous finissons, we have finished Vous finissez. you have finished they finish Ils ont fini, Ils finissent. they have finished

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Je finissais, I was finishing or used to finish
Tu finissais, thou wast finishing
Il finissait, he was finishing
Nous finissions, we were finishing
Vous finissaient, they were finishing
Ils finissaient, they were finishing
Is avaient fini, thou hadst finished we had finished
Vous aviez fini, you had finished
Ils avaient fini, they had finished

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je finis, I finished or did finish J'eus fini, I had finished Tu finis, thou didst finish I tu eus fini, thou hadst finished I finit, he finished I ll eut fini, he had finished Nous finites, you finished Vous eûmes fini, we had finished Yous finites, they finished I lls eurent fini, they had finished

FUTURE.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je finirai,
Tu finiras,
I finish thou wilt finish
I fu auras fini,
Nous finirons,
Vous finirez,
Ils finiront,
I shall have
Tu auras fini,
Tu auras fini,
he shall have
Nous aurons fini, we shall have
Yous aurez fini, you will have
they will finish
Ils auront fini, they shall have

Je finirais, Tu finirais, Il finirait, Nous finitions, Vous finiriez, Ils finiraient,

I would finish] J'aurais fini, thou shouldst finish | Tu aurais fini,

he would finish | Il aurait fini, we would finish Nous aurions fini, you might finish Vous auriez fini, they should finish Ils auraient fini.

thou wouldst he might we would you might they should

that I may

I should

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Finis, Qu'il finisse, Finissons, Finissez, Qu'ils finissent,

finish thou let him finish let us finish finish ye or you let them finish

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

that I may finish | Que j'aie fini, Que je finisse. Que tu finisses, that thou mayest Que tu aies fini, that thou finish that he may finish | Qu'il ait fini, Qu'il finisse, Que nous finissions, that we may finish Que vous finissiez, that you may Que vous ayez fini, that you finish Qu'ils finissent, that they may finish Qu'ils aient fini, that they may

mayest that he may Que nous ayons fini, that we may

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Que je finisse, that I might finish | Que j'eusse fini, Que tu finisses, that thou mightest Que tu eusses fini, that thou finish that he might finish Que nous finissions, that we might finish Que vous finissiez, that you might finish Qu'ils finissent, that they might finish

that I might mightest Qu'il eût fini, that he might Que nous eussions fini, that we might Que vous eussiez fini, that you

Qu'ils eussent fini, that they might

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Finir,

to finish | Avoir fini,

to have finished

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

Finissant,

finishing | Ayant fini,

having finished

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Fini.

finished

THIRD CONJUGATION: ENDING IN OIR. MODEL VERB.

RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

I received J'ai reçu, thou receivest Tu as reçu, Je reçois,* Tu reçois, Il reçoit, Nous recevons, Vous recevez, Ils reçoivent,

thou hast received he receives I la reçu, he has received we receive Nous avons reçu, we have received you receive Us avez reçu, you have received they received I ls ont reçu, they have received

I have received

or been receiving

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

The Hall Boat	I DOI DIN BOI.
Je recevais, I was receiving, on used to receive	I J'avais reçu, I had received
Tu recevais, thou wast receivi	ng Tu avais reçu, thou hadst re-
	ng II avait reçu, he had received Nous avious reçu, we had re-
Vous receviez, you were receivi	ng Vous aviez reçu, you had re-
Ils recevaient, they were receivi	ng Ils avaient reçu, they had received

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je reçus,	I received or did receive	J'eus reçu,	I had received
Tu reçus,	thou receivedst	Tu eus reçu, t	hou hadst received
Il recut,	he received	Il eut reçu,	he had received
Nous reçûm	es, we received	Nous eumes recu	we had received
Vous recute	s, you received	Vous eutes recu.	you had received
Ils requrent.	, they received	Ils eurent reçu,	they had received

^{*} See Lesson 38, page 132.

SIMPLE TENSES. EUTURE.

COMPOUND TENSES. FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je recevrai. Tu recevras, Il recevra, Nous recevrons, Vous recevrez, Ils recevrent.

I shall receive | J'aurai recu, thou wilt receive Tu auras recu, he shall receive II aura reçu,

I shall have thou wilt have he will have we shall receive Nous aurons recu, we shall have you will receive Vous aurez reçu, you will have they will receive Ils auront recu, they shall have

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT

PAST.

Je recevrais, I should receive | J'aurais reçu, thou wouldst receive | Tu aurais reçu, Tu recevrais, Il recevrait. he should receive Il aurait reçu, Nous recevriors, we should receive Nous aurions recu, Yous recevriez, you might receive Vous auriez recu, Ils recevraient, they should receive Ils auraient recu,

I should) . thou wouldst he might we should you might they should |

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Recois. Qu'il recoive, Recevons, Recevez. Qu'ils récoivent, receive thou let him receive let us receive receive ye or you let them receive

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

that I may

Que je recoive, that I may receive | Que j'aie recu, Que tu reçoives, that thou mayest Que tu aies reçu, that thou receive that he may receive Qu'il ait reçu, Qu'il recoive. Que nous recevions, that we may Que nous ayons recu, that we receive Que vous receviez, that you may Que vous ayez recu, that you receive Qu'ils recoivent, that they may receive Qu'ils aient recu, that they may

mayest that he may

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Que je reçusse, that I might receive | Que j'eusse reçu, that I might Que tu recusses, that thou mightest Que tu eusses recu, that thou receiveQu'il reçût, that he might receive Qu'il eût reçu, Que nous recussions, that we might Que nous eussions recu, that receive Que vous reçussiez, that you might | Que vous eussiez reçu, that you receive Qu'ils recussent, that they might Qu'ils eussent reçu, that they receive

mightest that he might we might

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Recevoir

to receive | Avoir reçu

to have received

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

PAST.

Recevant,

receiving | Ayant recu. having receivep

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Reçu,

received

FOURTH CONJUGATION: ENDING IN RE.

MODEL VERB.

VENDRE, TO SELL.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

I sell J'ai vendu, thou sellest Tu as vendu, Je vends, I have sold Tu vends, thou hust sold Il vend, he sells | Il a vendu, he has sold we sell Nous avons vendu, you sell Vous avez vendu, they sell Ils ont vendu, we have sold Nous vendons, Vous vendez, you have sold Ils vendent, they have sold

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Je vendais, I was selling or used to | J'avais vendu, I had sold or been sellselling Tu vendais, thou wast selling | Tu avais vendu, thou hadst sold he was selling we were selling wou were selling you were selling they were selling they were selling IIs avaient vendu, Il vendait, Nous vendions, he had sold we had sold Vous vendiez, you had sold they had sold Ils vendaient,

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je vendis,	I sold or did sell	J'eus vendu,	I had sold
Tu vendis,	thou soldest	Tu eus vendu,	thou hadst sold
Il vendit,	he sold	Il eut vendu,	he had sold
Nous vendimes,	we sold	Nous eûmes vendu,	we had sold
Vous vendites,	you sold	Vous eutes vendu,	you had sold
Ils vendirent,	they sold	Ils eurent vendu,	they had sold

SIMPLE TENSES.

FUTURE.

COMPOUND TENSES. FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je vendrai,
Tu vendras,
Il vendra,
Nous vendrons,
Vous vendrez,
Ils vendront,

I shall sell | J'aurai vendu, thou wilt sell Tu auras vendu,

he will sell Il aura vendu. we shall sell Nous aurons vendu. you will sell Vous aurez vendu, they will sell Ils auront vendu.

thou wilt he shall we shall you will they shall

I shall

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je vendrais. Tu vendrais, Il vendrait. Nous vendrions, Vous vendriez, Ils vendraient.

I should sell J'aurais vendu, I should thou wouldst sell Tu aurais vendu, thou wouldst he might he might sell Il aurait vendu, we should sell Nous aurions vendu, we should you might sell Vous auriez vendu, you should they would sell Ils auraient vendu, they should

PAST.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Vends, Qu'il vende, Vendons, Vendez, Qu'ils vendent. sell thou let him sell let us sell sell ve or you let them sell

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je vende, that I may sell | Que j'aie vendu, Que tu vendes, that thou mayest sell | Que tu aies vendu, that thou

Qu'il vende. Que nous vendions, that we may sell Que nous ayons vendu, that we

Qu'ils vendent, that they may sell Qu'ils aient vendu, that they

that I may mayest that he may sell Qu'il ait vendu. that he may

Que vous vendiez, that you may sell | Que vous ayez vendu, that you

IMPERFECT.

Que je vendisse, Que tu vendisses, that thou mightest | Que tu eusses vendu, that thou sellQu'il vendît, Que nous vendissions, that we might | Que nous eussions vendu, that Que vous vendissiez, that you might | Que vous enssiez vendu, that sell Qu'ils vendissent, that they might Qu'ils eussent vendu, that they sell

PLUPERFECT.

that I might sell | Que i'eusse vendu, that I might mightest that he might sell Qu'il eut vendu, that he might we might you might might

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Vendre,

Vendant,

to sell | Avoir vendu,

to have sold

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

selling | Ayant vendu,

having sold

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Vendu.

sold

VII.—Conjugation of a Passive Verb: Être Aimé, TO BE LOVED.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je suis aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu es aimé or aimée, Il est aimé, Elle est aimée, Nous sommes aimés or aimées, Vous êtes aimés or aimées, Ils sont aimés, m. Elles sont aimées, f. I am loved thou art loved he is loved she is loved we are loved you are loved they are loved they are loved

IMPERFECT.

J'étais aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu étais aimé or aimée, Il était aimé, Nous étions aimés or aimées, Vous étiez aimés or aimées, Ils étaient aimés, m. I was loved, was being loved. thou wast loved, wast being loved he was loved, was being loved we were loved, were being loved you were loved, were being loved they were loved, were being loved.

or used to be loved

PAST DEFINITE.

Je fus aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu fus aimé or aimée, Il fut aimé, Nous fumes aimés or aimées, Vous fûtes aimés or aimées, Us furent aimés, m. I was loved thou wast loved he was loved we were loved you were loved they were loved

PAST INDEFINITE.

J'ai été aimé or aimée, Tu as été aimé or aimée, Il a été aimé, Nous avons été aimés or aimées, Vous avez été aimés or aimées, Ils ont été aimés, m. I have been loved thou hast been loved he has been loved we have been loved you have been loved they have been loved

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus été aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu eus été aimée or aimée, Il eut été aimé, Nous eûmes été aimés or aimées, Vous eûtes été aimés or aimées, Ils eurent été aimés, m. I had been loved thou hadst been loved he had been loved wou had been loved you had been loved they had been loved

PLUPERFECT.

J'avais été aimé or aimée, Tu avais été aimé or aimée, Il avait été aimé, Nous avions été aimés or aimées, Vous aviez été aimés or aimées, Ils avaient été aimés, m. I had been loved thou hudst been loved he had been loved we had been loved you had been loved they had been loved

FUTURE.

Je serai aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu sera aimé or aimée, Il sera aimé, Nous serons aimés or aimées, Vous serez aimés or aimées, Ils seront aimés, m. I shall or will be loved thou shalt or wilt be loved he shall or will be loved we shall or will be loved you shall or will be loved they shall or will be loved

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai été aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu auras été aimé or aimée, Il aura été aimé, Nous aurons été aimés or aimées, Vous aurez été aimés or aimées, Ils auront été aimés, m.

I shall, will have been loved thou shalt, wilt have been loved he shall, will have been loved we shall, will have been loved you shall, will have been loved they shall, will have been loved

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je serais aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu serais aimé or aimée, Il serait aimé; Nous serions aimés or aimées, Vous seriez aimés or aimées, Ils seraient aimés, m. I should, would, could, might be loved thou shouldst, couldst, mightest be loved he would or might be loved we should or would be loved you would or might be loved they might or should be loved

PAST.

J'aurais été aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu aurais été aimé or aimée, Il aurait été aimé, Nous aurions été aimés or aimées, we might have been loved Vous auriez été aimés or aimées,

I should, would have been loved thou wouldst have been loved he would have been loved you would have been loved they might have been loved

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sois aimé, m. aimée, f. Qu'il soit aimé, Soyons aimés or aimées, Soyez aimés or aimées, Qu'ils soient aimés, m.

Ils auraient été aimés, m.

be thou loved let him be loved let us be loved be ye or you loved let them be loved

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je suis aimé, m. aimée, f. Que tu sois aimé or aimée, Qu'il soit aimé, Que nous soyons aimés or aimées, Que vous soyez aimés or aimées, Qu'ils soient aimés, m.

that I may be loved that thou mayest be loved that he may be loved that we may be loved that you may be loved that they may be loved

IMPERFECT.

Que je fusse aimé, m. aimée, f. Que tu fusses aimé or aimée, Qu'il fut aimé, Que nous fussions aimés or aimées, that we might be loved Que vous fussiez aimés or aimées, that you might be loved Qu'ils fussent aimés, m.

that I might be loved that thou mightest be loved that he might be loved that they might be loved

PAST.

Que j'aie été aimé m. aimée, f. Que tu aies été aimé or aimée, Qu'il ait été aimé, Que nous ayons été aimés or aimées, that we may have been loved Que vous ayez été aimés or aimées, that you may have been loved Qu'ils aient été aimés, m.

that I may have been loved that thou mayest have been loved that he may have been loved that they may have been loved

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse été aimé, m. aimée, f. that I might have been loved Que tu eusses été aimé or aimée, Qu'il cût été aimé, Que nous eussions été aimés or that we might have been loved aimées,

that thou mightest have been loved that he might have been loved

Que vous eussiez été aimés or that you might have been loved aimées,

that they might have been loved

Qu'ils eussent été aimés, m.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present.—Être aimé, m. aimée, f.
Past.—Avoir été aimé, m. aimée, f.

to be loved to have been loved

PARTICIPLE.

Present.—Étant aimé, m. aimée, f. Compound.—Ayant été aimé, m. aimée, f.

being loved
having been loved

VIII.—Conjugation of a Reflective Verb: Se Promener, *TO WALK*.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je me promène,
Tu te promènes,
Il se promène,
Nous nous promenons,
Vous vous promenez,
Ils se promènent,

Je me promenais, Tu te promenais,

Il se promenait,

I walk, do walk or am walking, thou walkest, dost walk or art walking he walks, does walk or is walking we walk, do walk or are walking you walk, do walk or are walking they walk, do walk or are walking

IMPERFECT.

I was walking or used to walk thou wast walking or wast wont to walk he vas walking or used to walk we were walking or used to walk you were walking or used to walk they were walking or used to walk

PAST DEFINITE.

Je me promenai, Tu te promenas, Il se promena, Nous nous promenâmes, Vons vous promenâtes, Il se promenêrent,

Nous nous promenions,

Vous vous promeniez,

Ils se promenaient,

I walked or did walk thou walkedst or didst walk he walked or did walk we walked or did walk you walked or did walk they walked or did walk

PAST INDEFINITE,

Je me suis promené, Tu t'es promené, Il s'est promené, Nous nous sommes promenés, Vous vous êtes promenés, Ils se sont promenés, I have walked thou hast walked he has walked we have walked you have walked they have walked

PLUPERFECT.

Je m'étais promené, Tu t'étais promené, Il s'était promené, Nous nous étions promenés, Vous vous étiez promenés, Ils s'étaient promenés, I had walked thou hadst walked he had walked we had walked you had walked they had walked

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je me fus promené, Tu te fus promené, Il se fut promené, Nous nous fúmes promenés, Vous vous fûtes promenés, Ils se furent promenés, I had walked thou hadst walked he had walked we had walked you had walked they had walked

FUTURE.

Je me promènerai, Tu te promèneras, Il se promènera, Nous nous promènerons, Vous vous promènerez, Il se promèneront, I shall or will walk thou shall or will walk he shall or will walk we shall or will walk you shall or will walk they shall or will walk

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je me serai promené, Tu te seras promené, Il se sera promené, Nous nous serons promenés, Vous vous serez promenés, Ils se seront promenés,

I shall or will have walked thou shalt or wilt have walked he shall or will have walked we shall or will have walked you shall or will have walked they shall or will have walked

CONDITIONAL MODE.

Je me promènerais, Tu te promènerais, Ils se promènerait, Nous nous promènerions Vous vous promèneriez, Ils se promèneraient, I should or would walk thou couldst or would walk he would or should walk we would or should walk you could or should walk they should or would walk

PAST.

Je me serais promené, Tu te serais promené, Il se serait promené, Nous nous serions promenés, Vous vous seriez promenés, Us se seraient promenés, I should or could have walked thou wouldst or couldst have walked he could or should have walked you would or could have walked they should or could have walked

415224

L.C. 32

300

APPENDIX.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

walk thou let him walk let us walk walk (ye or you) let them walk

Promène-toi, Qu'il se promène, Promenons-nous, Promenez-vous, Qu'ils se proménent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je me promène, Que tu te promène., Qu'il se promène, Que nous nous promenions, Que vous vous promeniez, Qu'ils se promènent,

that I may walk that thou mayest walk that he may walk that we may walk that you may walk that they may walk

IMPERFECT.

Que je me promenasse, Que tu te promenasses, Qu'il se promenât, Que nous nous promenassions, Que vous vous promenassiez, Qu'ils se promenassent,

that I might walk that thou mightest walk that he might walk that we might walk that you might walk that they might walk

PAST.

Que je me sois promené, Que tu te sois promené, Qu'il se soit promené, Que nous nous soyons promenés, Que vous vous soyez promenés, Qu'ils se soient promenés,

that I may have walked that thou mayest have walked that he may have walked that we may have walked that you may have walked that they may have walked

PLUPERFECT.

Que je me fusse promené, Que tu te fusses promené, Qu'il se fût promené, Que nous nous fussions promenés, that we might have walked Que vous vous fussiez promenés, Qu'ils se fussent promenés,

that I might have walked that thou mightest have walked that he might have walked that you might have walked that they might have walked

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.—Se promener, Past.—S'être promené,

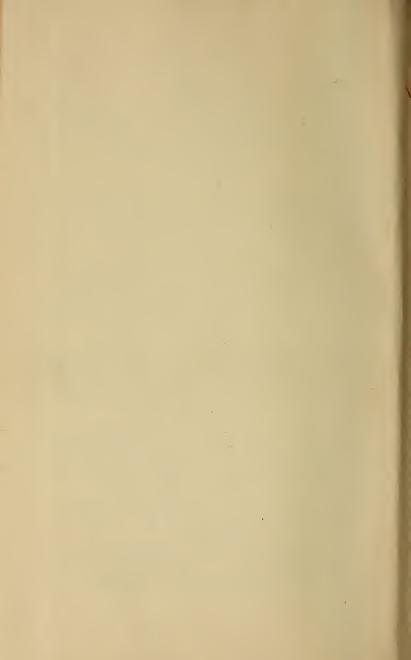
to walk to have walked

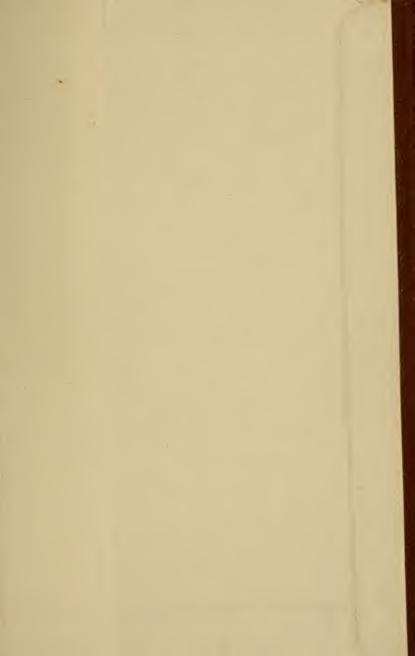
PARTICIPLE.

Present.—Se promenant, Compound.—S'étant promené, Past.—Promené, m.

Promené, f. Promenés, m. pl. Promenées, f. pl. walking having walked walked







UIBRARY OF CONGRESS

0 003 116 747 4